

# IsaSAT: Heuristics and Code Generation

Mathias Fleury, Jasmin Blanchette, Peter Lammich

July 17, 2023



# Contents

0.0.1	Refinement from function to lists . . . . .	3
0.1	Pairing Heap According to Oksaki (Modified) . . . . .	4
<b>1</b>	<b>Pairing heaps</b>	<b>5</b>
1.0.1	Definitions . . . . .	5
1.0.2	Correctness Proofs . . . . .	6
1.1	Pairing Heaps . . . . .	12
1.1.1	Genealogy Over Pairing Heaps . . . . .	12
1.1.2	Flat Version of Pairing Heaps . . . . .	67
1.2	Imperative Pairing heaps . . . . .	132
theory	<i>Map-Fun-Rel</i>	
imports	<i>More-Sepref.WB-More-Refinement</i>	
begin		

## 0.0.1 Refinement from function to lists

Throughout our formalization, we often use functions at the most abstract level, that we refine to lists assuming a known domain.

One thing to remark is that I have changed my mind on how to do things. Before we refined things directly and kept the domain implicit. Nowadays, I make the domain explicit – even if this means that we have to duplicate the information of the domain through all the components of our state.

**Definition** **definition** *map-fun-rel* ::  $\langle (nat \times 'key) set \Rightarrow ('b \times 'a) set \Rightarrow ('b list \times ('key \Rightarrow 'a)) set \rangle$  **where**

*map-fun-rel-def-internal*:

$\langle map\text{-}fun\text{-}rel D R = \{(m, f). \forall (i, j) \in D. i < length m \wedge (m ! i, f j) \in R\} \rangle$

**lemma** *map-fun-rel-def*:

$\langle \langle R \rangle map\text{-}fun\text{-}rel D = \{(m, f). \forall (i, j) \in D. i < length m \wedge (m ! i, f j) \in R\} \rangle$

**unfolding** *relAPP-def map-fun-rel-def-internal* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *map-fun-rel-nth*:

$\langle (xs, ys) \in \langle R \rangle map\text{-}fun\text{-}rel D \implies (i, j) \in D \implies (xs ! i, ys j) \in R \rangle$

**unfolding** *map-fun-rel-def* **by** *auto*

**In combination with lists** **definition** *length-ll-f* **where**

$\langle length\text{-}ll\text{-}f W L = length (W L) \rangle$

**lemma** *map-fun-rel-length*:

$\langle (xs, ys) \in \langle \langle R \rangle list\text{-}rel \rangle map\text{-}fun\text{-}rel D \implies (i, j) \in D \implies (length\text{-}ll xs i, length\text{-}ll ys j) \in nat\text{-}rel \rangle$

```
unfolding map-fun-rel-def by (auto simp: length-ll-def length-ll-f-def  
dest!: bspec list-rel-imp-same-length)
```

```
definition append-update :: "('a ⇒ 'b list) ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b list" where  
<append-update W L a = W(L:= W (L) @ [a])>
```

```
end
```

## 0.1 Pairing Heap According to Oksaki (Modified)

```
theory Ordered-Pairing-Heap-List2
imports
  HOL-Library.Multiset
  HOL-Data-Structures.Priority-Queue-Specs
begin
```

# Chapter 1

## Pairing heaps

To make it useful we simply parametrized the formalization by the order. We reuse the formalization of Tobias Nipkow, but make it *useful* for refinement by separating node and score. We also need to add way to increase the score.

### 1.0.1 Definitions

This version of pairing heaps is a modified version of the one by Okasaki [?] that avoids structural invariants.

```
datatype ('b, 'a) hp = Hp (node: 'b) (score: 'a) (hps: ('b, 'a) hp list)
```

```
type-synonym ('a, 'b) heap = ('a, 'b) hp option
```

```
hide-const (open) insert
```

```
fun get-min :: ('b, 'a) heap ⇒ 'a where
get-min (Some(Hp - x -)) = x
```

This is basically the useful version:

```
fun get-min2 :: ('b, 'a) heap ⇒ 'b where
get-min2 (Some(Hp n x -)) = n
```

```
locale pairing-heap-assms =
  fixes lt :: ' ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool' and
  le :: ' ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool'
begin

  fun link :: ('b, 'a) hp ⇒ ('b, 'a) hp ⇒ ('b, 'a) hp where
    link (Hp m x lx) (Hp n y ly) =
      (if lt x y then Hp m x (Hp n y ly # lx) else Hp n y (Hp m x lx # ly))

  fun merge :: ('b, 'a) heap ⇒ ('b, 'a) heap ⇒ ('b, 'a) heap where
    merge h None = h |
    merge None h = h |
    merge (Some h1) (Some h2) = Some(link h1 h2)

  lemma merge-None[simp]: merge None h = h
  by(cases h)auto
```

```

fun insert :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) heap  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) heap where
insert n x None = Some(Hp n x [])
insert n x (Some h) = Some(link (Hp n x []) h)

fun pass1 :: ('b, 'a) hp list  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) hp list where
| pass1 [] = []
| pass1 [h] = [h]
| pass1 (h1 # h2 # hs) = link h1 h2 # pass1 hs

fun pass2 :: ('b, 'a) hp list  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) heap where
| pass2 [] = None
| pass2 (h # hs) = Some(case pass2 hs of None  $\Rightarrow$  h | Some h'  $\Rightarrow$  link h h')

fun merge-pairs :: ('b, 'a) hp list  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) heap where
| merge-pairs [] = None
| merge-pairs [h] = Some h
| merge-pairs (h1 # h2 # hs) =
  Some(let h12 = link h1 h2 in case merge-pairs hs of None  $\Rightarrow$  h12 | Some h  $\Rightarrow$  link h12 h)

fun del-min :: ('b, 'a) heap  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) heap where
| del-min None = None
| del-min (Some(Hp - x hs)) = pass2 (pass1 hs)

fun (in-)remove-key-children :: <'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) hp list  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) hp list> where
| remove-key-children k [] = []
| remove-key-children k ((Hp x n c) # xs) =
  (if k = x then remove-key-children k xs else ((Hp x n (remove-key-children k c)) # remove-key-children k xs))

fun (in-)remove-key :: <'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) hp  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) heap> where
| remove-key k (Hp x n c) = (if x = k then None else Some (Hp x n (remove-key-children k c)))

fun (in-)find-key-children :: <'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) hp list  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) heap> where
| find-key-children k [] = None
| find-key-children k ((Hp x n c) # xs) =
  (if k = x then Some (Hp x n c) else
    (case find-key-children k c of Some a | -  $\Rightarrow$  find-key-children k xs))

fun (in-)find-key :: <'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) hp  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) heap> where
| find-key k (Hp x n c) =
  (if k = x then Some (Hp x n c) else find-key-children k c)

definition decrease-key :: <'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) hp  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'a) heap> where
| decrease-key k s hp = (case find-key k hp of None  $\Rightarrow$  Some hp
| (Some (Hp - - c))  $\Rightarrow$ 
  (case remove-key k hp of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  Some (Hp k s c)
    | Some x  $\Rightarrow$  merge-pairs [Hp k s c, x]))
```

### 1.0.2 Correctness Proofs

An optimization:

```

lemma pass12-merge-pairs: pass2 (pass1 hs) = merge-pairs hs
by (induction hs rule: merge-pairs.induct) (auto split: option.split)
```

```
declare pass12-merge-pairs[code-unfold]
```

## Invariants

```
fun (in -) set-hp :: <('b, 'a) hp ⇒ 'a set> where
  <set-hp (Hp - x hs) = ({x} ∪ (set-hp ` set hs))>

fun php :: ('b, 'a) hp ⇒ bool where
  php (Hp - x hs) = (∀ h ∈ set hs. (∀ y ∈ set-hp h. le x y) ∧ php h)

definition invar :: ('b, 'a) heap ⇒ bool where
  invar ho = (case ho of None ⇒ True | Some h ⇒ php h)
end

locale pairing-heap = pairing-heap-assms lt le
  for lt :: <'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool> and
    le :: <'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool> +
  assumes le: <∀ a b. le a b ←→ a = b ∨ lt a b> and
    trans: <transp le> and
    transt: <transp lt> and
    totalt: <totalp lt>
begin

lemma php-link: php h1 ⇒ php h2 ⇒ php (link h1 h2)
  apply (induction h1 h2 rule: link.induct)
  apply (auto 4 3 simp: le transt dest: transpD[OF transt] totalpD[OF totalt])
  by (metis totalpD totalt transpD transt)

lemma invar-None[simp]: <invar None>
  by (auto simp: invar-def)

lemma invar-merge:
  [invar h1; invar h2] ⇒ invar (merge h1 h2)
  by (auto simp: php-link invar-def split: option.splits)

lemma invar-insert: invar h ⇒ invar (insert n x h)
  by (auto simp: php-link invar-def split: option.splits)

lemma invar-pass1: ∀ h ∈ set hs. php h ⇒ ∀ h ∈ set (pass1 hs). php h
  by (induction hs rule: pass1.induct) (auto simp: php-link)

lemma invar-pass2: ∀ h ∈ set hs. php h ⇒ invar (pass2 hs)
  by (induction hs)(auto simp: php-link invar-def split: option.splits)

lemma invar-Some: invar(Some h) = php h
  by(simp add: invar-def)

lemma invar-del-min: invar h ⇒ invar (del-min h)
  by(induction h rule: del-min.induct)
  (auto simp: invar-Some intro!: invar-pass1 invar-pass2)

lemma (in -)in-remove-key-children-in-childrenD: <h ∈ set (remove-key-children k c) ⇒ xa ∈ set-hp h ⇒ xa ∈ ∪(set-hp ` set c)>
  by (induction k c arbitrary: h rule: remove-key-children.induct)
```

```

(auto split: if-splits)

lemma php-remove-key-children: <math>\forall h \in set h1. \text{php } h \implies h \in set (\text{remove-key-children } k h1) \implies \text{php } h>
by (induction k h1 arbitrary: h rule: remove-key-children.induct; simp)
  (force simp: decrease-key-def invar-def split: option.splits hp.splits if-splits
  dest: in-remove-key-children-in-childrenD)

lemma php-remove-key: <math>\langle \text{php } h1 \implies \text{invar} (\text{remove-key } k h1) \rangle
by (induction k h1 rule: remove-key.induct)
  (auto simp: decrease-key-def invar-def split: option.splits hp.splits
  dest: in-remove-key-children-in-childrenD
  intro: php-remove-key-children)

lemma invar-find-key-children: <math>\forall h \in set c. \text{php } h \implies \text{invar} (\text{find-key-children } k c)>
by (induction k c rule: find-key-children.induct)
  (auto simp: invar-def split: option.splits)

lemma invar-find-key: <math>\langle \text{php } h1 \implies \text{invar} (\text{find-key } k h1) \rangle
by (induction k h1 rule: find-key.induct)
  (use invar-find-key-children[of - ] in <math>\langle \text{force simp: invar-def} \rangle</math>)

lemma (in -)remove-key-None-iff: <math>\text{remove-key } k h1 = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{node } h1 = k>
by (cases <(k,h1)> rule: remove-key.cases) auto

lemma php-decrease-key:
  <math>\langle \text{php } h1 \implies (\text{case } (\text{find-key } k h1) \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{Some } a \Rightarrow \text{le } s (\text{score } a)) \implies \text{invar} (\text{decrease-key } k s h1) \rangle</math>
using invar-find-key[of h1 k, simplified] remove-key-None-iff[of k h1] php-remove-key[of h1 k]
apply (auto simp: decrease-key-def invar-def php-remove-key php-link
  dest: transpD[OF transt, of - <math>\langle \text{score } (\text{the } (\text{find-key } k h1)) \rangle</math>] totalpD[OF totalt]
  split: option.splits hp.splits)
apply (meson le local.trans transpE)
apply (rule php-link)
apply (auto simp: decrease-key-def invar-def php-remove-key php-link
  split: option.splits hp.splits
  dest: transpD[OF transt, of - <math>\langle \text{score } (\text{the } (\text{find-key } k h1)) \rangle</math>] totalpD[OF totalt])
apply (meson le local.trans transpE)
done

```

## Functional Correctness

```

fun (in -) mset-hp :: ('b, 'a) hp =>'a multiset where
mset-hp (Hp - x hs) = {#x#} + sum-mset(mset(map mset-hp hs))

```

```

definition (in -) mset-heap :: ('b, 'a) heap =>'a multiset where
mset-heap ho = (case ho of None => {} | Some h => mset-hp h)

```

```

lemma (in -) set-mset-mset-hp: set-mset (mset-hp h) = set-hp h
by(induction h) auto

```

```

lemma (in -) mset-hp-empty[simp]: mset-hp hp ≠ {}
by (cases hp) auto

```

```

lemma (in -) mset-heap-Some: mset-heap(Some hp) = mset-hp hp
by(simp add: mset-heap-def)

```

```

lemma (in -) mset-heap-empty: mset-heap h = {#}  $\longleftrightarrow$  h = None
by (cases h) (auto simp add: mset-heap-def)

lemma (in -) get-min-in:
  h  $\neq$  None  $\implies$  get-min h  $\in$  set-hp(the h)
by (induction rule: get-min.induct) (auto)

lemma get-min-min: [ h  $\neq$  None; invar h; x  $\in$  set-hp(the h) ]  $\implies$  le (get-min h) x
by (induction h rule: get-min.induct) (auto simp: invar-def le)

lemma (in pairing-heap-assms) mset-link: mset-hp (link h1 h2) = mset-hp h1 + mset-hp h2
by (induction h1 h2 rule: link.induct) (auto simp: add-ac)

lemma (in pairing-heap-assms) mset-merge: mset-heap (merge h1 h2) = mset-heap h1 + mset-heap h2
by (induction h1 h2 rule: merge.induct)
  (auto simp add: mset-heap-def mset-link ac-simps)

lemma (in pairing-heap-assms) mset-insert: mset-heap (insert n a h) = {#a#} + mset-heap h
by (cases h) (auto simp add: mset-link mset-heap-def insert-def)

lemma (in pairing-heap-assms) mset-merge-pairs: mset-heap (merge-pairs hs) = sum-mset(image-mset
mset-hp (mset hs))
by (induction hs rule: merge-pairs.induct)
  (auto simp: mset-merge mset-link mset-heap-def Let-def split: option.split)

lemma (in pairing-heap-assms) mset-del-min: h  $\neq$  None  $\implies$ 
  mset-heap (del-min h) = mset-heap h - {#get-min h#}
by (induction h rule: del-min.induct)
  (auto simp: mset-heap-Some pass12-merge-pairs mset-merge-pairs)

```

Some more lemmas to make the heaps easier to use:

```

lemma invar-merge-pairs:
   $\forall h \in \text{set } h1. \text{invar } (\text{Some } h) \implies \text{invar } (\text{merge-pairs } h1)$ 
by (metis invar-Some invar-pass1 invar-pass2 pass12-merge-pairs)

end

```

```

context pairing-heap-assms
begin

```

```

lemma merge-pairs-None-iff [iff]: merge-pairs hs = None  $\longleftrightarrow$  hs = []
by (cases hs rule: merge-pairs.cases) auto

```

```

end

```

Last step: prove all axioms of the priority queue specification with the right sort:

```

locale pairing-heap2 =
  fixes ltype :: ' $a::\text{linorder}$  itself'
begin

sublocale pairing-heap where
  lt = $\langle < \rangle$  :: ' $a \Rightarrow a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ' and le = $\langle \leq \rangle$ 
  by unfold-locales

```

```

(auto simp: antisymp-def totalp-on-def)

interpretation pairing: Priority-Queue-Merge
where empty = None and is-empty =  $\lambda h. h = \text{None}$ 
and merge = merge and insert = <insert default>
and del-min = del-min and get-min = get-min
and invar = invar and mset = mset-heap
proof(standard, goal-cases)
  case 1 show ?case by(simp add: mset-heap-def)
next
  case 2 q thus ?case by(auto simp add: mset-heap-def split: option.split)
next
  case 3 show ?case by(simp add: mset-insert mset-merge)
next
  case 4 thus ?case by(simp add: mset-del-min mset-heap-empty)
next
  case 5 q thus ?case using get-min-in[of q]
    by(auto simp add: eq-Min-iff get-min-min mset-heap-empty mset-heap-Some set-mset-mset-hp)
next
  case 6 thus ?case by (simp add: invar-def)
next
  case 7 thus ?case by(rule invar-insert)
next
  case 8 thus ?case by (simp add: invar-del-min)
next
  case 9 thus ?case by (simp add: mset-merge)
next
  case 10 thus ?case by (simp add: invar-merge)
qed

end

end
theory Heaps-Abs
imports Ordered-Pairing-Heap-List2
  Weidenbach-Book-Base.Explorer
  Isabelle-LLVM.IICF
  More-Sepref.WB-More-Refinement
begin

We first tried to follow the setup from Isabelle LLVM, but it is not clear how useful this really is. Hence we adapted the definition from the abstract operations.

locale hmstruct-with-prio =
  fixes lt ::  $'v \Rightarrow 'v \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and
  le ::  $'v \Rightarrow 'v \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  assumes hm-le:  $\langle \wedge a b. le a b \longleftrightarrow a = b \vee lt a b \rangle$  and
  hm-trans: <transp le> and
  hm-transf: <transp lt> and
  hm-totalt: <totalp lt>
begin

  definition prio-peek-min where
    prio-peek-min  $\equiv$   $(\lambda(\mathcal{A}, b, w). (\lambda v.$ 
       $v \in \# b$ 
       $\wedge (\forall v' \in \text{set-mset } b. le (w v) (w v'))))$ 

```

**definition** *mop-prio-peek-min* **where**  
 $mop\text{-}prio\text{-}peek\text{-}min \equiv (\lambda(\mathcal{A}, b, w). doN \{ ASSERT(b \neq \{\#\}); SPEC(prio\text{-}peek\text{-}min(\mathcal{A}, b, w))\})$

**definition** *mop-prio-change-weight* **where**  
 $mop\text{-}prio\text{-}change\text{-}weight \equiv (\lambda v \omega (\mathcal{A}, b, w). doN \{ ASSERT(v \in \# \mathcal{A}); ASSERT(v \in \# b \rightarrow le \omega(w v)); RETURN(\mathcal{A}, b, w(v := \omega))\})$

**definition** *mop-prio-insert* **where**  
 $mop\text{-}prio\text{-}insert \equiv (\lambda v \omega (\mathcal{A}, b, w). doN \{ ASSERT(v \notin \# b \wedge v \in \# \mathcal{A}); RETURN(\mathcal{A}, add\text{-}mset v b, w(v := \omega))\})$

**definition** *mop-prio-is-in* **where**  
 $\langle mop\text{-}prio\text{-}is\text{-}in = (\lambda v (\mathcal{A}, b, w). do \{ ASSERT(v \in \# \mathcal{A}); RETURN(v \in \# b)\}) \rangle$

**definition** *mop-prio-insert-maybe* **where**  
 $mop\text{-}prio\text{-}insert\text{-}maybe \equiv (\lambda v \omega (bw). doN \{ b \leftarrow mop\text{-}prio\text{-}is\text{-}in v bw; if \neg b \text{ then } mop\text{-}prio\text{-}insert v \omega (bw) \text{ else } mop\text{-}prio\text{-}change\text{-}weight v \omega (bw)\})$

TODO this is a shortcut and it could make sense to force w to remember the old values.

**definition** *mop-prio-old-weight* **where**  
 $mop\text{-}prio\text{-}old\text{-}weight = (\lambda v (\mathcal{A}, b, w). doN \{ ASSERT(v \in \# \mathcal{A}); b \leftarrow mop\text{-}prio\text{-}is\text{-}in v (\mathcal{A}, b, w); if b \text{ then } RETURN(w v) \text{ else } RES UNIV\})$

**definition** *mop-prio-insert-raw-unchanged* **where**  
 $mop\text{-}prio\text{-}insert\text{-}raw\text{-}unchanged = (\lambda v h. doN \{ ASSERT(v \notin \# fst(snd h)); w \leftarrow mop\text{-}prio\text{-}old\text{-}weight v h; mop\text{-}prio\text{-}insert v w h\})$

**definition** *mop-prio-insert-unchanged* **where**  
 $mop\text{-}prio\text{-}insert\text{-}unchanged = (\lambda v (bw). doN \{ b \leftarrow mop\text{-}prio\text{-}is\text{-}in v bw; if \neg b \text{ then } mop\text{-}prio\text{-}insert\text{-}raw\text{-}unchanged v (bw) \text{ else } RETURN bw\})$

**definition** *prio-del* **where**  
 $\langle prio\text{-}del = (\lambda v (\mathcal{A}, b, w). (\mathcal{A}, b - \{\#v\#\}, w)) \rangle$

**definition** *mop-prio-del* **where**  
 $mop\text{-}prio\text{-}del = (\lambda v (\mathcal{A}, b, w). doN \{ ASSERT(v \in \# b \wedge v \in \# \mathcal{A});$

```

    RETURN (prio-del v (A, b, w))
  })

definition mop-prio-pop-min where
  mop-prio-pop-min = ( $\lambda A bw. doN \{$ 
     $v \leftarrow \text{mop-prio-peek-min } Abw;$ 
     $bw \leftarrow \text{mop-prio-del } v Abw;$ 
    RETURN (v, bw)
  })
}

sublocale pairing-heap
  by unfold-locales (rule hm-le hm-trans hm-transt hm-totalt)+

end

end
theory Pairing-Heaps
  imports Ordered-Pairing-Heap-List2
    Isabelle-LVM.IICF
    More-Sepref.WB-More-Refinement
    Heaps-Abs
begin

```

## 1.1 Pairing Heaps

### 1.1.1 Genealogy Over Pairing Heaps

We first tried to use the heapmap, but this attempt was a terrible failure, because as useful the heapmap is parametrized by the size. This might be useful in some contexts, but I consider this to be the most terrible idea ever, based on past experience. So instead I went for a modification of the pairing heaps.

To increase fun, we reuse the trick from VSIDS to represent the pairing heap inside an array in order to avoid allocation yet another array. As a side effect, it also avoids including the label inside the node (because per definition, the label is exactly the index). But maybe pointers are actually better, because by definition in Isabelle no graph is shared.

```

fun mset-nodes :: ('b, 'a) hp  $\Rightarrow$  'b multiset where
  mset-nodes (Hp x - hs) = {#x#} +  $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } \# \text{ mset hs})$ 

```

```

context pairing-heap-assms
begin

```

```

lemma mset-nodes-link[simp]:  $\langle \text{mset-nodes } (\text{link } a b) = \text{mset-nodes } a + \text{mset-nodes } b \rangle$ 
  by (cases a; cases b)
  auto

```

```

lemma mset-nodes-merge-pairs:  $\langle \text{merge-pairs } a \neq \text{None} \implies \text{mset-nodes } (\text{the } (\text{merge-pairs } a)) = \text{sum-list } (\text{map } \text{mset-nodes } a) \rangle$ 
  apply (induction a rule: merge-pairs.induct)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal for h1 h2 hs
  by (cases hs)
    (auto simp: Let-def split: option.splits)
done

```

```

lemma mset-nodes-pass1[simp]: <sum-list (map mset-nodes (pass1 a)) = sum-list (map mset-nodes a)>
  apply (induction a rule: pass1.induct)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal for h1 h2 hs
    by (cases hs)
      (auto simp: Let-def split: option.splits)
  done

lemma mset-nodes-pass2[simp]: <pass2 a ≠ None ⇒ mset-nodes (the (pass2 a)) = sum-list (map mset-nodes a)>
  apply (induction a rule: pass1.induct)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal for h1 h2 hs
    by (cases hs)
      (auto simp: Let-def split: option.splits)
  done

end

lemma mset-nodes-simps[simp]: <mset-nodes (Hp x n hs) = {#x#} + (sum-list (map mset-nodes hs))>
  by auto

lemmas [simp del] = mset-nodes.simps

fun hp-next where
  <hp-next a (Hp m s (x # y # children)) = (if a = node x then Some y else (case hp-next a x of Some a ⇒ Some a | None ⇒ hp-next a (Hp m s (y # children))))> |
  <hp-next a (Hp m s [b]) = hp-next a b> |
  <hp-next a (Hp m s []) = None>

lemma [simp]: <size-list size (hps x) < Suc (size x + a)>
  by (cases x) auto

fun hp-prev where
  <hp-prev a (Hp m s (x # y # children)) = (if a = node y then Some x else (case hp-prev a y of Some a ⇒ Some a | None ⇒ hp-prev a (Hp m s (y # children))))> |
  <hp-prev a (Hp m s [b]) = hp-prev a b> |
  <hp-prev a (Hp m s []) = None>

fun hp-child where
  <hp-child a (Hp m s (x # children)) = (if a = m then Some x else (case hp-child a x of None ⇒ hp-child a (Hp m s children) | Some a ⇒ Some a))> |
  <hp-child a (Hp m s -) = None>

fun hp-node where
  <hp-node a (Hp m s (x#children)) = (if a = m then Some (Hp m s (x#children)) else (case hp-node a x of None ⇒ hp-node a (Hp m s children) | Some a ⇒ Some a))> |
  <hp-node a (Hp m s []) = (if a = m then Some (Hp m s []) else None)>

lemma node-in-mset-nodes[simp]: <node x ∈# mset-nodes x>
  by (cases x; auto)

```

```

lemma hp-next-None-notin[simp]:  $\langle m \notin \# mset\text{-}nodes a \implies hp\text{-}next m a = None \rangle$ 
  by (induction m a rule: hp-next.induct) auto

lemma hp-prev-None-notin[simp]:  $\langle m \notin \# mset\text{-}nodes a \implies hp\text{-}prev m a = None \rangle$ 
  by (induction m a rule: hp-prev.induct) auto

lemma hp-child-None-notin[simp]:  $\langle m \notin \# mset\text{-}nodes a \implies hp\text{-}child m a = None \rangle$ 
  by (induction m a rule: hp-child.induct) auto

lemma hp-node-None-notin2[iff]:  $\langle hp\text{-}node m a = None \longleftrightarrow m \notin \# mset\text{-}nodes a \rangle$ 
  by (induction m a rule: hp-node.induct) auto

lemma hp-node-None-notin[simp]:  $\langle m \notin \# mset\text{-}nodes a \implies hp\text{-}node m a = None \rangle$ 
  by auto

lemma hp-node-simps[simp]:  $\langle hp\text{-}node m (Hp m w_m ch_m) = Some (Hp m w_m ch_m) \rangle$ 
  by (cases chm) auto

lemma hp-next-None-notin-children[simp]:  $\langle a \notin \# sum\text{-}list (map mset\text{-}nodes children) \implies$ 
   $hp\text{-}next a (Hp m w_m (children)) = None \rangle$ 
  by (induction a (Hp m wm children) arbitrary:children rule: hp-next.induct) auto

lemma hp-prev-None-notin-children[simp]:  $\langle a \notin \# sum\text{-}list (map mset\text{-}nodes children) \implies$ 
   $hp\text{-}prev a (Hp m w_m (children)) = None \rangle$ 
  by (induction a (Hp m wm children) arbitrary:children rule: hp-prev.induct) auto

lemma hp-child-None-notin-children[simp]:  $\langle a \notin \# sum\text{-}list (map mset\text{-}nodes children) \implies a \neq m \implies$ 
   $hp\text{-}child a (Hp m w_m (children)) = None \rangle$ 
  by (induction a (Hp m wm children) arbitrary:children rule: hp-next.induct) auto

The function above are nicer for definition than for usage. Instead we define the list version and change the simplification lemmas. We initially tried to use a recursive function, but the proofs did not go through (and it seemed that the induction principle were to weak).

fun hp-next-children where
   $\langle hp\text{-}next\text{-}children a (x \# y \# children) = (if a = node x then Some y else (case hp\text{-}next a x of Some a \Rightarrow Some a | None \Rightarrow hp\text{-}next\text{-}children a (y \# children))) \rangle$  |
   $\langle hp\text{-}next\text{-}children a [b] = hp\text{-}next a b \rangle$  |
   $\langle hp\text{-}next\text{-}children a [] = None \rangle$ 

lemma hp-next-simps[simp]:
   $\langle hp\text{-}next a (Hp m s children) = hp\text{-}next\text{-}children a children \rangle$ 
  by (induction a children rule: hp-next-children.induct) (auto split: option.splits)

lemma hp-next-children-None-notin[simp]:  $\langle m \notin \# \sum \# (mset\text{-}nodes ' \# mset children) \implies hp\text{-}next\text{-}children m children = None \rangle$ 
  by (induction m children rule: hp-next-children.induct) auto

lemma [simp]:  $\langle distinct\text{-}mset (mset\text{-}nodes a) \implies hp\text{-}next (node a) a = None \rangle$ 
  by (induction a) auto

lemma [simp]:
   $\langle ch_m \neq [] \implies hp\text{-}next\text{-}children (node a) (a \# ch_m) = Some (hd ch_m) \rangle$ 
  by (cases chm) auto

fun hp-prev-children where

```

```

⟨hp-prev-children a (x # y # children) = (if a = node y then Some x else (case hp-prev a x of Some
a ⇒ Some a | None ⇒ hp-prev-children a (y # children)))⟩ |
⟨hp-prev-children a [b] = hp-prev a b⟩ |
⟨hp-prev-children a [] = None⟩

```

**lemma** *hp-prev-simps*[simp]:

```

⟨hp-prev a (Hp m s children) = hp-prev-children a children⟩
by (induction a children rule: hp-prev-children.induct) (auto split: option.splits)

```

**lemma** *hp-prev-children-None-notin*[simp]: ⟨m ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes ‘# mset children) ⇒ hp-prev-children m children = None⟩

```

by (induction m children rule: hp-prev-children.induct) auto

```

**lemma** [simp]: ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes a) ⇒ hp-prev (node a) a = None⟩

```

by (induction a) auto

```

**lemma** *hp-next-in-first-child* [simp]: ⟨distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes ch<sub>m</sub>) + (mset-nodes a))

```

⇒

```

```

xa ∈# mset-nodes a ⇒ xa ≠ node a ⇒
hp-next-children xa (a # chm) = (hp-next xa a)⟩
by (cases chm) (auto split: option.splits dest!: multi-member-split)

```

**lemma** *hp-next-skip-hd-children*:

```

⟨distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + (mset-nodes a)) ⇒ xa ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes ‘# mset chm) ⇒

```

```

xa ≠ node a ⇒ hp-next-children xa (a # chm) = hp-next-children xa (chm)⟩

```

```

apply (cases chm)

```

```

apply (auto split: option.splits dest!: multi-member-split)

```

```

done

```

**lemma** *hp-prev-in-first-child* [simp]: ⟨distinct-mset

```

(sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + (mset-nodes a)) ⇒ xa ∈# mset-nodes a ⇒ hp-prev-children xa
(a # chm) = hp-prev xa a⟩

```

```

by (cases chm) (auto split: option.splits dest!: multi-member-split)

```

**lemma** *hp-prev-skip-hd-children*:

```

⟨distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + (mset-nodes a)) ⇒ xa ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes ‘# mset chm) ⇒

```

```

xa ≠ node (hd chm) ⇒ hp-prev-children xa (a # chm) = hp-prev-children xa chm)⟩

```

```

apply (cases chm)

```

```

apply (auto split: option.splits dest!: multi-member-split)

```

```

done

```

**lemma** *node-hd-in-sum*[simp]: ⟨ch<sub>m</sub> ≠ [] ⇒ node (hd ch<sub>m</sub>) ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes ch<sub>m</sub>)⟩

```

by (cases chm) auto

```

**lemma** *hp-prev-cadr-node*[simp]: ⟨ch<sub>m</sub> ≠ [] ⇒ hp-prev-children (node (hd ch<sub>m</sub>)) (a # ch<sub>m</sub>) = Some a⟩

```

by (cases chm) auto

```

**lemma** *hp-next-children-simps*[simp]:

```

⟨a = node x ⇒ hp-next-children a (x # y # children) = Some y⟩

```

```

⟨a ≠ node x ⇒ hp-next a x ≠ None ⇒ hp-next-children a (x # children) = hp-next a x⟩

```

```

⟨a ≠ node x ⇒ hp-next a x = None ⇒ hp-next-children a (x # children) = hp-next-children a (children)⟩

```

```

apply (solves auto)

```

**apply** (*solves*  $\langle$ cases children; auto $\rangle$ )  
**done**

**lemma** *hp-prev-children-simps*[simp]:  
 $\langle a = \text{node } y \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev-children } a (x \# y \# \text{children}) = \text{Some } x \rangle$   
 $\langle a \neq \text{node } y \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev } a x \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev-children } a (x \# y \# \text{children}) = \text{hp-prev } a x \rangle$   
 $\langle a \neq \text{node } y \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev } a x = \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev-children } a (x \# y \# \text{children}) = \text{hp-prev-children } a (y \# \text{children}) \rangle$   
**by** auto

**lemmas** [simp del] = *hp-next-children.simps*(1) *hp-next.simps*(1) *hp-prev.simps*(1) *hp-prev-children.simps*(1)

**lemma** *hp-next-children-skip-first-append*[simp]:  
 $\langle xa \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } \# \text{ mset } ch) \Rightarrow \text{hp-next-children } xa (ch @ ch') = \text{hp-next-children } xa ch' \rangle$   
**apply** (*induction* xa ch *rule*: *hp-next-children.induct*)  
**subgoal**  
**by** (auto simp: *hp-next-children.simps*(1))  
**subgoal**  
**by** (cases ch')  
(auto simp: *hp-next-children.simps*(1))  
**subgoal by** auto  
**done**

**lemma** *hp-prev-children-skip-first-append*[simp]:  
 $\langle xa \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } \# \text{ mset } ch) \Rightarrow xa \neq \text{node } m \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev-children } xa (ch @ m \# ch') = \text{hp-prev-children } xa (m \# ch') \rangle$   
**apply** (*induction* xa ch *rule*: *hp-prev-children.induct*)  
**subgoal**  
**by** (auto simp: *hp-prev-children.simps*(1))  
**subgoal**  
**by** (auto simp: *hp-prev-children.simps*(1))  
**subgoal by** auto  
**done**

**lemma** *hp-prev-children-skip-Cons*[simp]:  
 $\langle xa \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } \# \text{ mset } ch') \Rightarrow xa \in \# \text{ mset-nodes } m \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev-children } xa (m \# ch') = \text{hp-prev } xa m \rangle$   
**apply** (*induction* ch')  
**subgoal**  
**by** (auto simp: *hp-prev-children.simps*(1) split: option.splits)  
**subgoal**  
**by** (auto simp: *hp-prev-children.simps*(1) split: option.splits)  
**done**

**definition** *hp-child-children* **where**  
 $\langle \text{hp-child-children } a = \text{option-hd } o (\text{List.map-filter } (\text{hp-child } a)) \rangle$

**lemma** *hp-child-children-Cons-if*:  
 $\langle \text{hp-child-children } a (x \# y) = (\text{if hp-child } a x = \text{None} \text{ then hp-child-children } a y \text{ else hp-child } a x) \rangle$   
**by** (auto simp: *hp-child-children-def* *List.map-filter-def* split: list.splits)

**lemma** *hp-child-children-simps*[simp]:  
 $\langle \text{hp-child-children } a [] = \text{None} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{hp-child } a x = \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{hp-child-children } a (x \# y) = \text{hp-child-children } a y \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{hp-child } a x \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{hp-child-children } a (x \# y) = \text{hp-child } a x \rangle$   
**by** (auto simp: *hp-child-children-def* *List.map-filter-def* split: list.splits)

```

lemma hp-child-hp-children-simps2[simp]:
  ‹ $x \neq a \implies \text{hp-child } x (\text{Hp } a b \text{ child}) = \text{hp-child-children } x \text{ child}$ ›
  by (induction child) (auto split: option.splits)

lemma hp-child-children-None-notin[simp]: ‹ $m \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \# \text{mset children}) \implies \text{hp-child-children } m \text{ children} = \text{None}$ ›
  by (induction children) auto

definition hp-node-children where
  ‹ $\text{hp-node-children } a = \text{option-hd } o (\text{List.map-filter} (\text{hp-node } a))$ ›

lemma hp-node-children-Cons-if:
  ‹ $\text{hp-node-children } a (x \# y) = (\text{if hp-node } a x = \text{None} \text{ then hp-node-children } a y \text{ else hp-node } a x)$ ›
  by (auto simp: hp-node-children-def List.map-filter-def split: list.splits)

lemma hp-node-children-simps[simp]:
  ‹ $\text{hp-node-children } a [] = \text{None}$ ›
  ‹ $\text{hp-node } a x = \text{None} \implies \text{hp-node-children } a (x \# y) = \text{hp-node-children } a y$ ›
  ‹ $\text{hp-node } a x \neq \text{None} \implies \text{hp-node-children } a (x \# y) = \text{hp-node } a x$ ›
  by (auto simp: hp-node-children-def List.map-filter-def split: list.splits)

lemma hp-node-children-simps2[simp]:
  ‹ $x \neq a \implies \text{hp-node } x (\text{Hp } a b \text{ child}) = \text{hp-node-children } x \text{ child}$ ›
  by (induction child) (auto split: option.splits)

lemma hp-node-children-None-notin2: ‹ $\text{hp-node-children } m \text{ children} = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow m \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \# \text{mset children})$ ›
  apply (induction children)
  apply auto
  by (metis hp-node-children-simps(2) hp-node-children-simps(3) option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))

lemma hp-node-children-None-notin[simp]: ‹ $m \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \# \text{mset children}) \implies \text{hp-node-children } m \text{ children} = \text{None}$ ›
  by (induction children) auto

lemma hp-next-children-hd-simps[simp]:
  ‹ $a = \text{node } x \implies \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes} (x \# \text{children}))) \implies$ 
   $\text{hp-next-children } a (x \# \text{children}) = \text{option-hd } \text{children}$ ›
  by (cases children) auto

lemma hp-next-children-simps-if:
  ‹ $\text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes} (x \# \text{children}))) \implies$ 
   $\text{hp-next-children } a (x \# \text{children}) = (\text{if } a = \text{node } x \text{ then option-hd } \text{children} \text{ else case hp-next } a x \text{ of}$ 
   $\text{None} \Rightarrow \text{hp-next-children } a \text{ children} \mid a \Rightarrow a)$ ›
  by (cases children) (auto split: if-splits option.splits)

lemma hp-next-children-skip-end[simp]:
  ‹ $n \in \# \text{mset-nodes } a \implies n \neq \text{node } a \implies n \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } b) \implies$ 
   $\text{distinct-mset} (\text{mset-nodes } a) \implies$ 
   $\text{hp-next-children } n (a \# b) = \text{hp-next } n a$ ›
  by (induction b) (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)

lemma hp-next-children-append2[simp]:

```

```

⟨ $x \neq n \Rightarrow x \notin \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) \Rightarrow \text{hp-next-children } x (\text{Hp } n w_n ch_n \# ch_m) =$ 
 $\text{hp-next-children } x ch_n$ ⟩
by (cases  $ch_m$ ) (auto simp: hp-next-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)

```

```

lemma hp-next-children-skip-Cons-append[simp]:
⟨NO-MATCH [] b ⇒  $x \in \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } a) \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{distinct-mset}(\text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes}(a @ m \# b))) \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{hp-next-children } x (a @ m \# b) = \text{hp-next-children } x (a @ m \# [])$ ⟩
apply (induction x a rule: hp-next-children.induct)
apply (auto simp: hp-next-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add split: option.splits)
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) add-mset-disjoint(1) hp-next-children.simps(2)
hp-next-children-None-notin hp-next-children.simps(2) hp-next-children.simps(3)
hp-next-children-skip-first-append mset-add node-in-mset-nodes sum-image-mset-sum-map union-iff)
by (metis add-mset-disjoint(1) hp-next-None-notin hp-next-children-None-notin
hp-next-children.simps(3) insert-DiffM node-in-mset-nodes sum-image-mset-sum-map union-iff)

```

```

lemma hp-next-children-append-single-remove-children:
⟨NO-MATCH []  $ch_m \Rightarrow x \in \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } a) \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{distinct-mset}(\text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes}(a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m]))) \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{map-option node}(\text{hp-next-children } x (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m])) =$ 
 $\text{map-option node}(\text{hp-next-children } x (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m [])))$ ⟩
apply (induction x a rule: hp-next-children.induct)
apply (auto simp: hp-next-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add split: option.splits)
apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) distinct-mset-add hp-next-None-notin hp-next-children.simps(2)
hp-next-children.simps(3) hp-next-children-skip-first-append hp-next-in-first-child hp-next-simps
node-in-mset-nodes sum-image-mset-sum-map union-assoc union-commute)
apply (simp add: disjunct-not-in)
done

```

```

lemma hp-prev-children-first-child[simp]:
⟨ $m \neq n \Rightarrow n \notin \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } b) \Rightarrow n \notin \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } ch_n) \Rightarrow$ 
 $n \in \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } child) \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{hp-prev-children } n (\text{Hp } m w_m child \# b) = \text{hp-prev-children } n child$ ⟩
by (cases b) (auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)

```

```

lemma hp-prev-children-skip-last-append[simp]:
⟨NO-MATCH []  $ch' \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{distinct-mset}(\text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes}(ch @ ch'))) \Rightarrow$ 
 $xa \notin \sum_{\#}(\text{mset-nodes} \# \text{mset } ch') \Rightarrow xa \in \sum_{\#}(\text{mset-nodes} \# \text{mset } (ch)) \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev-children}$ 
 $xa (ch @ ch') = \text{hp-prev-children } xa (ch)$ ⟩
apply (induction xa ch rule: hp-prev-children.induct)
subgoal for a x y children
by (subgoal-tac ⟨distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes ((y # children) @ ch'))))⟩
(auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) dest!: multi-member-split split: option.splits
dest: WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2)
subgoal
by (auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: option.splits dest: multi-member-split)
subgoal by auto
done

```

```

lemma hp-prev-children-Cons-append-found[simp]:
⟨ $m \notin \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } a) \Rightarrow m \notin \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } ch) \Rightarrow m \notin \text{sum-list}$ 
 $(\text{map mset-nodes } b) \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev-children } m (a @ \text{Hp } m w_m ch \# b) = \text{option-last } a$ ⟩
by (induction m a rule: hp-prev-children.induct)
(auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1))

```

**lemma** *hp-prev-children-append-single-remove-children*:

$\langle \text{NO-MATCH } [] \Rightarrow ch_m \Rightarrow x \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } a) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes} (Hp m w_m ch_m \# a))) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{map-option node} (\text{hp-prev-children } x (\text{Hp m w}_m \text{ ch}_m \# a)) =$   
 $\text{map-option node} (\text{hp-prev-children } x (\text{Hp m w}_m [] \# a)) \rangle$

**by** (induction a) (auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add split: option.splits dest!: multi-member-split)

**lemma** *map-option-skip-in-child*:

$\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) + (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_n) + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } a))) \Rightarrow m \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) \Rightarrow$   
 $ch_m \neq [] \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{hp-prev-children} (\text{node} (\text{hd } ch_m)) (a @ [Hp m w_m (Hp n w_n ch_n \# ch_m)]) = \text{Some} (Hp n w_n ch_n) \rangle$

**apply** (induction <node (hd ch<sub>m</sub>)> a rule: hp-prev-children.induct)

**subgoal for** x y children

**by** (cases x; cases y)  
(auto simp add: hp-prev-children.simps(1) disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add split: option.splits)

**subgoal for** b

**by** (cases b)  
(auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add split: option.splits)

**subgoal by auto**

**done**

**lemma** *hp-child-children-skip-first*[simp]:

$\langle x \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch') \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch) + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch')) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{hp-child-children } x (ch @ ch') = \text{hp-child-children } x ch' \rangle$

**apply** (induction ch)

**apply** (auto simp: hp-child-children-Cons-if dest!: multi-member-split)

**by** (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 union-ac(1))

**lemma** *hp-child-children-skip-last*[simp]:

$\langle x \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch) + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch')) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{hp-child-children } x (ch @ ch') = \text{hp-child-children } x ch' \rangle$

**apply** (induction ch)

**apply** (auto simp: hp-child-children-Cons-if dest!: multi-member-split)

**by** (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 union-ac(1))

**lemma** *hp-child-children-skip-last-in-first*:

$\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes} (Hp m w_m (Hp n w_n ch_n \# ch_m) \# b))) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{hp-child-children } n (Hp m w_m (Hp n w_n ch_n \# ch_m) \# b) = \text{hp-child } n (Hp m w_m (Hp n w_n ch_n \# ch_m)) \rangle$

**by** (auto simp: hp-child-children-Cons-if split: option.splits)

**lemma** *hp-child-children-hp-child*[simp]:  $\langle \text{hp-child-children } x [a] = \text{hp-child } x a \rangle$

**by** (auto simp: hp-child-children-def List.map-filter-def)

**lemma** *hp-next-children-last*[simp]:

$\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } a)) \Rightarrow a \neq [] \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{hp-next-children} (\text{node} (\text{last } a)) (a @ b) = \text{option-hd } b \rangle$

```

apply (induction <node (last a)> a rule: hp-next-children.induct)
apply (auto simp: hp-next-children.simps(1) dest: multi-member-split)
apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff node-in-mset-nodes)
apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff node-in-mset-nodes)
apply (metis Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff
empty-append-eq-id hp-next-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option.simps(4))
apply (metis Misc.last-in-set add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mem-diff-mset node-in-mset-nodes sum-list-map-remove1
union-iff)
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-left' append-butlast-last-id distinct-mem-diff-mset dis-
tinct-mset-add inter-mset-empty-distrib-right list.distinct(2) list.sel(1) map-append node-hd-in-sum node-in-mset-nodes
sum-list.append)
apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' append-butlast-last-id distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff hp-next-None-notin
list.sel(1) map-append node-hd-in-sum not-Cons-self2 option.case(1) sum-list.append union-iff)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) arith-simps(50) hp-next-children-hd-simps hp-next-children-simps(1) list.exhaust
list.sel(1) list.simps(8) list.simps(9) option-hd-Some-iff(1) sum-list.Cons sum-list.Nil)

```

**lemma** hp-next-children-skip-last-not-last:

```

<distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b)) =>
a ≠ [] =>
x ≠ node (last a) => x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes a) =>
hp-next-children x (a @ b) = hp-next-children x a
apply (cases a rule: rev-cases)
subgoal by auto
subgoal for ys y
apply (cases <x ∈# mset-nodes (last a)>)
subgoal by (auto simp: ac-simps)
subgoal
apply auto
apply (subst hp-next-children-skip-first-append)
apply (auto simp: ac-simps)
using distinct-mset-in-diff apply fastforce
using distinct-mset-in-diff distinct-mset-union by fastforce
done
done

```

**lemma** hp-node-children-append-case:

```

<hp-node-children x (a @ b) = (case hp-node-children x a of None => hp-node-children x b | x => x)>
by (auto simp: hp-node-children-def List.map-filter-def split: option.splits)

```

**lemma** hp-node-children-append[simp]:

```

<hp-node-children x a = None => hp-node-children x (a @ b) = hp-node-children x b>
<hp-node-children x a ≠ None => hp-node-children x (a @ b) = hp-node-children x a>
by (auto simp: hp-node-children-append-case)

```

**lemma** ex-hp-node-children-Some-in-mset-nodes:

```

<(∃ y. hp-node-children xa a = Some y) ↔ xa ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes a)>
using hp-node-children-None-notin2[of xa a] by auto

```

**hide-const (open)** NEMonad ASSERT NEMonad RETURN NEMonad SPEC

**lemma** hp-node-node-itself[simp]: <hp-node (node x2) x2 = Some x2>
**by** (cases x2; cases <hps x2>) auto

**lemma** hp-child-hd[simp]: <hp-child x1 (H<sub>p</sub> x1 x2 x3) = option-hd x3>

**by** (cases x3) auto

**lemma** drop-is-single-iff:  $\langle \text{drop } e \text{ xs} = [a] \longleftrightarrow \text{last } \text{xs} = a \wedge e = \text{length } \text{xs} - 1 \wedge \text{xs} \neq [] \rangle$   
**apply** auto  
**apply** (metis append-take-drop-id last-snoc)  
**by** (metis diff-diff-cancel diff-is-0-eq' length-drop length-list-Suc-0 n-not-Suc-n nat-le-linear)

**lemma** distinct-mset-mono':  $\langle \text{distinct-mset } D \implies D' \subseteq\# D \implies \text{distinct-mset } D' \rangle$   
**by** (metis distinct-mset-union subset-mset.le-iff-add)

**context** pairing-heap-assms  
**begin**

**lemma** pass1-append-even:  $\langle \text{even } (\text{length } \text{xs}) \implies \text{pass}_1 (\text{xs} @ \text{ys}) = \text{pass}_1 \text{ xs} @ \text{pass}_1 \text{ ys} \rangle$   
**by** (induction xs rule: pass1.induct) auto

**lemma** pass2-None-iff[simp]:  $\langle \text{pass}_2 \text{ list} = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{list} = [] \rangle$   
**by** (cases list)  
auto

**lemma** last-pass1[simp]:  $\langle \text{odd } (\text{length } \text{xs}) \implies \text{last } (\text{pass}_1 \text{ xs}) = \text{last } \text{xs} \rangle$   
**by** (metis pass1.simps(2) append-butlast-last-id even-Suc last-snoc length-append-singleton length-greater-0-conv odd-pos pass1-append-even)  
**end**

**lemma** get-min2-alt-def:  $\langle \text{get-min2 } (\text{Some } h) = \text{node } h \rangle$   
**by** (cases h) auto

**fun** hp-parent ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ hp} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ hp option} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{hp-parent } n \text{ (Hp } a \text{ sc } (x \# \text{children})) = (\text{if } n = \text{node } x \text{ then Some } (\text{Hp } a \text{ sc } (x \# \text{children})) \text{ else map-option the (option-hd (filter ((\neq) None) (map (hp-parent } n) (x\#children))))} \rangle \mid$   
 $\langle \text{hp-parent } n - = \text{None} \rangle$

**definition** hp-parent-children ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ hp list} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ hp option} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{hp-parent-children } n \text{ xs} = \text{map-option the (option-hd (filter ((\neq) None) (map (hp-parent } n) xs)))} \rangle$

**lemma** hp-parent-None-notin[simp]:  $\langle m \notin\# \text{mset-nodes } a \implies \text{hp-parent } m \text{ a} = \text{None} \rangle$   
**apply** (induction m a rule: hp-parent.induct)  
**apply** (auto simp: filter-empty-conv)  
**by** (metis node-in-mset-nodes sum-list-map-remove1 union-iff)

**lemma** hp-parent-children-None-notin[simp]:  $\langle (m) \notin\# \text{sum-list } (\text{map mset-nodes } a) \implies \text{hp-parent-children } m \text{ a} = \text{None} \rangle$   
**by** (induction a)  
(auto simp: filter-empty-conv hp-parent-children-def)

**lemma** hp-parent-children-cons:  $\langle \text{hp-parent-children } a \text{ (x \# children)} = (\text{case hp-parent } a \text{ x of None} \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent-children } a \text{ children} \mid \text{Some } a \Rightarrow \text{Some } a) \rangle$   
**by** (auto simp: hp-parent-children-def)

**lemma** hp-parent-simps-if:  
 $\langle \text{hp-parent } n \text{ (Hp } a \text{ sc } (x \# \text{children})) = (\text{if } n = \text{node } x \text{ then Some } (\text{Hp } a \text{ sc } (x \# \text{children})) \text{ else hp-parent-children } n \text{ (x\#children)}) \rangle$

```

by (auto simp: hp-parent-children-def)

lemmas [simp del] = hp-parent.simps(1)

lemma hp-parent-simps:
  ‹n = node x ⟹ hp-parent n (Hp a sc (x # children)) = Some (Hp a sc (x # children))›
  ‹n ≠ node x ⟹ hp-parent n (Hp a sc (x # children)) = hp-parent-children n (x # children)›
  by (auto simp: hp-parent-simps-if)

lemma hp-parent-itself[simp]: ‹distinct-mset (mset-nodes x) ⟹ hp-parent (node x) x = None›
  by (cases ⟨(node x, x)⟩ rule: hp-parent.cases)
    (auto simp: hp-parent.simps hp-parent-children-def filter-empty-conv sum-list-map-remove1)

lemma hp-parent-children-itself[simp]:
  ‹distinct-mset (mset-nodes x + sum-list (map mset-nodes children)) ⟹ hp-parent-children (node x)
  (x # children) = None›
  by (auto simp: hp-parent-children-def filter-empty-conv disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add sum-list-map-remove1
  dest: distinct-mset-union)

lemma hp-parent-in-nodes: ‹hp-parent n x ≠ None ⟹ node (the (hp-parent n x)) ∈# mset-nodes x›
  apply (induction n x rule: hp-parent.induct)
  subgoal premises p for n a sc x children
    using p p(1)[of xa]
    apply (auto simp: hp-parent.simps)
    apply (cases ⟨filter (λy. ∃ya. y = Some ya) (map (hp-parent n) children)⟩)
    apply (fastforce simp: filter-empty-conv filter-eq-Cons-iff map-eq-append-conv)+
    done
  subgoal for n v va
    by (auto simp: hp-parent.simps filter-empty-conv)
  done

lemma hp-parent-children-Some-iff:
  ‹hp-parent-children a xs = Some y ⟷ (∃ u b as. xs = u @ b # as ∧ (∀x∈set u. hp-parent a x =
  None) ∧ hp-parent a b = Some y)›
  by (cases ⟨(filter (λy. ∃ya. y = Some ya) (map (hp-parent a) xs))⟩)
    (fastforce simp: hp-parent-children-def filter-empty-conv filter-eq-Cons-iff map-eq-append-conv)+

lemma hp-parent-children-in-nodes:
  ‹hp-parent-children b xs ≠ None ⟹ node (the (hp-parent-children b xs)) ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes `#
  mset xs)›
  by (metis hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-append(1)
    hp-node-children-append(2) hp-node-children-simps(3) hp-parent-children-Some-iff
    hp-parent-in-nodes option.collapse)

lemma hp-parent-hp-child:
  ‹distinct-mset ((mset-nodes (a::('a,nat)hp))) ⟹ hp-child n a ≠ None ⟹ map-option node (hp-parent
  (node (the (hp-child n a))) a) = Some n›
  apply (induction n a rule: hp-child.induct)
  subgoal for n a sc x children
    apply (simp add: hp-parent-simps-if)
    apply auto
  subgoal for y
    apply (auto simp add: hp-parent-simps-if hp-parent-children-Some-iff
      split: option.splits dest: distinct-mset-union)
    apply (metis (no-types, lifting) diff-single-trivial disjunct-not-in distinct-mem-diff-mset
      distinct-mset-add hp-parent-None-notin mset-cancel-union(2) mset-nodes-simps node-in-mset-nodes)

```

```

option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-mset-sum-list)
done
subgoal for y
  using distinct-mset-union[of <mset-nodes x> <sum-list (map mset-nodes children)>]
  distinct-mset-union[of <sum-list (map mset-nodes children)> <mset-nodes x> ]
  apply (auto simp add: hp-parent-simps-if ac-simps hp-parent-children-cons
         split: option.splits dest: distinct-mset-union)
  apply (metis Groups.add-ac(2) add-mset-add-single disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-parent-None-notin
member-add-mset mset-nodes-simps
    option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-mset-sum-list)
  by (metis hp.sel(1) hp-parent.simps(2) hp-parent-simps-if option.sel option.simps(3) pairing-heap-assms.pass2.cases)
done
subgoal by auto
done

```

**lemma** hp-child-hp-parent:  
 $\langle \text{distinct-mset } ((\text{mset-nodes } (\text{a}::('a,\text{nat})\text{hp}))) \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent } n \text{ a } \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{map-option node } (\text{hp-child } (\text{node } (\text{the } (\text{hp-parent } n \text{ a}))) \text{ a}) = \text{Some } n \rangle$

```

apply (induction n a rule: hp-parent.induct)
subgoal for n a sc x children
  apply (simp add: hp-parent-simps-if)
  apply auto
subgoal for y
  using distinct-mset-union[of <mset-nodes x> <sum-list (map mset-nodes children)>]
  distinct-mset-union[of <sum-list (map mset-nodes children)> <mset-nodes x> ]
  apply (auto simp add: hp-parent-simps-if hp-parent-children-cons ac-simps
         split: option.splits)
  apply (smt (verit, del-insts) hp-parent-children-Some-iff hp-parent-in-nodes list.map(2) map-append
option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-list.append sum-list-simps(2) union-iff)
by fastforce
subgoal premises p for yy
  using p(2-) p(1)[of x]
  using distinct-mset-union[of <mset-nodes x> <sum-list (map mset-nodes children)>]
  distinct-mset-union[of <sum-list (map mset-nodes children)> <mset-nodes x> ]
  apply (auto simp add: hp-parent-simps-if hp-parent-children-cons ac-simps
         split: option.splits)
  apply (smt (verit, del-insts) disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-child-None-notin
hp-parent-children-Some-iff hp-parent-in-nodes list.map(2) map-append option.sel
option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-list.Cons sum-list.append union-iff)

```

```

using p(1)
apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-Some-iff)
by (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 distinct-mset-union hp-child-children-simps(3)
hp-child-children-skip-first hp-child-hp-children-simps2 hp-parent-in-nodes list.map(2)
option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-list.Cons union-iff)
done
subgoal by auto
done

```

**lemma** hp-parent-children-append-case:

```

<hp-parent-children a (xs @ ys) = (case hp-parent-children a xs of None => hp-parent-children a ys |
Some a => Some a)>
by (auto simp: hp-parent-children-def comp-def option-hd-def)

```

**lemma** hp-parent-children-append-skip-first[simp]:

```

⟨ $a \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{ mset } xs) \implies \text{hp-parent-children } a (xs @ ys) = \text{hp-parent-children } a ys$ ⟩
by (auto simp: hp-parent-children-append-case split: option.splits)

```

```

lemma hp-parent-children-append-second[simp]:
⟨ $a \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{ mset } ys) \implies \text{hp-parent-children } a (xs @ ys) = \text{hp-parent-children } a xs$ ⟩
by (auto simp: hp-parent-children-append-case split: option.splits)

```

```

lemma hp-parent-simps-single-if:
⟨ $\text{hp-parent } n (\text{Hp } a \text{ sc } (\text{children})) =$   

 $(\text{if children} = [] \text{ then None else if } n = \text{node } (\text{hd children}) \text{ then Some } (\text{Hp } a \text{ sc } (\text{children}))$   

 $\text{else hp-parent-children } n \text{ children})$ ⟩
by (cases children)
(auto simp: hp-parent-simps)

```

```

lemma hp-parent-children-remove-key-children:
⟨ $\text{distinct-mset } (\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{ mset } xs)) \implies \text{hp-parent-children } a (\text{remove-key-children } a xs) =$   

 $\text{None}$ ⟩
apply (induction a xs rule: remove-key-children.induct)
subgoal by auto
subgoal for k x n c xs
apply (auto simp: hp-parent-simps-if hp-parent-children-cons
split: option.split
dest: WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2)
apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims disjunct-not-in
distinct-mset-add hp.sel(1) hp-parent-simps-single-if list.map(2) list.sel(1) list.simps(3)
node-hd-in-sum node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-list-simps(2))
apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims disjunct-not-in
distinct-mset-add hp.sel(1) hp-parent-simps-single-if list.map(2) list.sel(1) list.simps(3)
node-hd-in-sum node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-list-simps(2))
done
done

```

```

lemma remove-key-children-notin-unchanged[simp]: ⟨ $x \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{map mset-nodes } c) \implies \text{remove-key-children } x c = c$ ⟩
by (induction x c rule: remove-key-children.induct)
auto

```

```

lemma remove-key-notin-unchanged[simp]: ⟨ $x \notin \text{mset-nodes } c \implies \text{remove-key } x c = \text{Some } c$ ⟩
by (induction x c rule: remove-key.induct)
auto

```

```

lemma remove-key-remove-all: ⟨ $k \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{ mset } (\text{remove-key-children } k c))$ ⟩
by (induction k c rule: remove-key-children.induct) auto

```

```

lemma hd-remove-key-node-same: ⟨ $c \neq [] \implies \text{remove-key-children } k c \neq [] \implies$   

 $\text{node } (\text{hd } (\text{remove-key-children } k c)) = \text{node } (\text{hd } c) \longleftrightarrow \text{node } (\text{hd } c) \neq k$ ⟩
using remove-key-remove-all[of k]
apply (induction k c rule: remove-key-children.induct)
apply (auto) []
by fastforce

```

```

lemma hd-remove-key-node-same': ⟨ $c \neq [] \implies \text{remove-key-children } k c \neq [] \implies$   

 $\text{node } (\text{hd } c) = \text{node } (\text{hd } (\text{remove-key-children } k c)) \longleftrightarrow \text{node } (\text{hd } c) \neq k$ ⟩
using hd-remove-key-node-same[of c k] by auto

```

```

lemma remove-key-children-node-hd[simp]: ⟨ $c \neq [] \implies \text{remove-key-children } (\text{node } (\text{hd } c)) c = \text{remove-key-children }$ 

```

```

(node (hd c)) (tl c)›
  by (cases c; cases `tl c`; cases `hd c`)
    (auto simp: )

lemma remove-key-children-alt-def:
  ‹remove-key-children k xs = map (λx. case x of Hp a b c ⇒ Hp a b (remove-key-children k c)) (filter
  (λn. node n ≠ k) xs)›
  by (induction k xs rule: remove-key-children.induct) auto

lemma not-orig-notin-remove-key: ‹b ∉# sum-list (map mset-nodes xs) ⇒
  b ∉# sum-list (map mset-nodes (remove-key-children a xs))›
  by (induction a xs rule: remove-key-children.induct) auto

lemma hp-parent-None-notin-same-hd[simp]: ‹b ∉# sum-list (map mset-nodes x3) ⇒ hp-parent b (Hp
  b x2 x3) = None›
  by (induction x3 rule: induct-list012)
  (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent.simps(1) filter-empty-conv split: if-splits)

lemma hp-parent-children-remove-key-children:
  ‹distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes `# mset xs)) ⇒ a ≠ b ⇒ hp-parent-children b (remove-key-children
  a xs) = hp-parent-children b xs›
  oops

lemma hp-parent-remove-key:
  ‹distinct-mset ((mset-nodes xs)) ⇒ a ≠ node xs ⇒ hp-parent a (the (remove-key a xs)) = None›
  apply (induction a xs rule: remove-key.induct)
  subgoal for a b sc children
    apply (cases `remove-key-children a children`)
    apply (auto simp: hp-parent-simps-if)
    apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims distinct-mset-add empty-Iff
      hp.sel(1) inter-Iff list.map(2) list.sel(1) list.simps(3) node-hd-in-sum node-in-mset-nodes set-mset-empty
      sum-list-simps(2))
    by (metis hp-parent-children-remove-key-children mset-map sum-mset-sum-list)
  done

lemma find-key-children-None-or-itself[simp]:
  ‹find-key-children a h ≠ None ⇒ node (the (find-key-children a h)) = a›
  by (induction a h rule: find-key-children.induct)
  (auto split: option.splits)

lemma find-key-None-or-itself[simp]:
  ‹find-key a h ≠ None ⇒ node (the (find-key a h)) = a›
  apply (induction a h rule: find-key.induct)
  apply auto
  using find-key-children-None-or-itself by fastforce

lemma find-key-children-notin[simp]:
  ‹a ∉# ∑ # (mset-nodes `# mset xs) ⇒ find-key-children a xs = None›
  by (induction a xs rule: find-key-children.induct) auto

lemma find-key-notin[simp]:
  ‹a ∉# mset-nodes h ⇒ find-key a h = None›
  by (induction a h rule: find-key.induct) auto

```

**lemma** *mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset*:  
 $\langle \text{find-key-children } a \neq \text{None} \implies \text{mset-nodes}(\text{the}(\text{find-key-children } a \ h)) \subseteq \# (\text{mset-nodes} \ ' \# \text{mset } h) \rangle$   
**apply** (*induction a h rule: find-key-children.induct*)  
**apply** (*auto split: option.splits simp: ac-simps intro: mset-le-incr-right*)  
**apply** (*metis mset-le-incr-right union-commute union-mset-add-mset-right*) +  
**done**

**lemma** *hp-parent-None-iff-children-None*:  
 $\langle \text{hp-parent } z (\text{Hp } x \ n \ c) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow (c \neq [] \rightarrow z \neq \text{node}(\text{hd } c)) \wedge \text{hp-parent-children}(z) \ c = \text{None} \rangle$   
**by** (*cases c; cases tl c*)  
*(auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-if hp-parent.simps(1) filter-empty-conv split: option.splits)*

**lemma** *mset-nodes-find-key-subset*:  
 $\langle \text{find-key } a \neq \text{None} \implies \text{mset-nodes}(\text{the}(\text{find-key } a \ h)) \subseteq \# \text{mset-nodes } h \rangle$   
**apply** (*induction a h rule: find-key.induct*)  
**apply** (*auto intro: mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset*)  
**by** (*metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset option.distinct(2) option.sel subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset sum-image-mset-sum-map*)

**lemma** *find-key-none-iff[simp]*:  
 $\langle \text{find-key-children } a \ h = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow a \notin \# (\text{mset-nodes} \ ' \# \text{mset } h) \rangle$   
**by** (*induction a h rule: find-key-children.induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *find-key-noneD*:  
 $\langle \text{find-key-children } a \ h = \text{Some } x \implies a \in \# (\text{mset-nodes} \ ' \# \text{mset } h) \rangle$   
**using** *find-key-none-iff* **by** (*metis option.simps(2)*)

**lemma** *hp-parent-children-hd-None[simp]*:  
 $\langle xs \neq [] \implies \text{distinct-mset}(\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} \ ' \# \text{mset } xs)) \implies \text{hp-parent-children}(\text{node}(\text{hd } xs)) \ xs = \text{None} \rangle$   
**by** (*cases xs; cases hd xs*)  
*(auto simp: hp-parent-children-def filter-empty-conv sum-list-map-remove1)*

**lemma** *hp-parent-hd-None[simp]*:  
 $\langle x \notin \# (\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} \ ' \# \text{mset } xs)) \implies x \notin \# \text{sum-list}(\text{map } \text{mset-nodes } c) \implies \text{hp-parent-children} x (\text{Hp } x \ n \ c \ # \ xs) = \text{None} \rangle$   
**by** (*cases xs; cases hd xs; cases c*)  
*(auto simp: hp-parent-children-def filter-empty-conv sum-list-map-remove1 hp-parent.simps(1))*

**lemma** *hp-parent-none-children*:  $\langle \text{hp-parent-children } z \ c = \text{None} \implies$   
 $\text{hp-parent } z (\text{Hp } x \ n \ c) = \text{Some } x2a \longleftrightarrow (c \neq [] \wedge z = \text{node}(\text{hd } c) \wedge x2a = \text{Hp } x \ n \ c) \rangle$   
**by** (*cases c*)  
*(auto simp: filter-empty-conv sum-list-map-remove1 hp-parent.simps-if)*

**lemma** *hp-parent-children-remove-key-children*:  
 $\langle \text{distinct-mset}(\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} \ ' \# \text{mset } xs)) \implies a \neq b \implies \text{hp-parent-children } b (\text{remove-key-children } a \ xs) =$   
 $(\text{if find-key-children } b \ xs \neq \text{None} \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{hp-parent-children } b \ xs) \rangle$   
**oops**

**lemma** *in-the-default-empty-iff*:  $\langle b \in \# \text{the-default} \{ \# \} M \longleftrightarrow M \neq \text{None} \wedge b \in \# \text{the } M \rangle$

**by** (cases  $M$ ) auto

**lemma** remove-key-children-hd-tl:  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } c)) \Rightarrow c \neq [] \Rightarrow \text{remove-key-children} (\text{node} (\text{hd } c)) (\text{tl } c) = \text{tl } c \rangle$   
**by** (cases  $c$ ) (auto simp add: disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add)

**lemma** in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key:

$\langle \text{find-key-children } k c = \text{Some } x2 \Rightarrow \text{distinct-mset} (\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# \text{mset } c)) \Rightarrow$

$b \in \# \text{mset-nodes } x2 \Rightarrow$

$b \notin \# (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# \text{mset} (\text{remove-key-children } k c)) \rangle$

**apply** (induction  $k c$  rule: remove-key-children.induct)

**subgoal by** auto

**subgoal for**  $k x n c xs$

using find-key-children-None-or-itself[of  $b c$ ] find-key-children-None-or-itself[of  $b xs$ ]

using distinct-mset-union[of  $\langle \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# \text{mset } xs) \rangle \langle \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# \text{mset } c) \rangle$ , unfolded add.commute[of  $\langle \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# \text{mset } xs) \rangle$ ]]

distinct-mset-union[of  $\langle \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# \text{mset } c) \rangle \langle \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# \text{mset } xs) \rangle$ ]

**apply** (auto dest: multi-member-split[of  $b$ ] split: option.splits)

**apply** (auto dest!: multi-member-split[of  $b$ ])[]

**apply** (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset option.distinct(1) option.sel subset-mset.le-iff-add sum-image-mset-sum-map union-iff)

**apply** (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset option.distinct(1) option.sel subset-mset.le-iff-add sum-image-mset-sum-map)

sum-image-mset-sum-map)

**apply** (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.distinct(2) option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-mset)

**by** (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset not-orig-notin-remove-key option.distinct(1))

option.sel subset-mset.le-iff-add sum-image-mset-sum-map)

**done**

**lemma** hp-parent-children-None-hp-parent-iff:  $\langle \text{hp-parent-children } b \text{ list} = \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent } b (\text{Hp } x n \text{ list}) = \text{Some } x2a \longleftrightarrow \text{list} \neq [] \wedge \text{node} (\text{hd list}) = b \wedge x2a = \text{Hp } x n \text{ list} \rangle$

**by** (cases list; cases <tl list>) (auto simp: hp-parent-simps-if)

**lemma** hp-parent-children-not-hd-node:

$\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# \text{mset } c)) \Rightarrow \text{node} (\text{hd } c) = \text{node } x2a \Rightarrow c \neq [] \Rightarrow \text{remove-key-children} (\text{node } x2a) c \neq [] \Rightarrow$

$\text{hp-parent-children} (\text{node} (\text{hd} (\text{remove-key-children} (\text{node } x2a) c))) c = \text{Some } x2a \Rightarrow \text{False}$

**apply** (cases  $c$ ; cases <tl  $c$ >; cases <hd  $c$ >)

**apply** (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons

split: option.splits)

**apply** (simp add: disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add)

**apply** (metis hp-parent-in-nodes option.distinct(1) option.sel)

**by** (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff hp.sel(1) hp-parent-children-in-nodes hp-parent-simps-single-if list.sel(1) node-hd-in-sum node-in-mset-nodes option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children.elims sum-image-mset-sum-map)

**lemma** hp-parent-children-hd-tl-None[simp]:  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# \text{mset } c)) \Rightarrow c \neq [] \Rightarrow a \in \text{set} (\text{tl } c) \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent-children} (\text{node } a) c = \text{None} \rangle$

**apply** (cases  $c$ )

**apply** (auto simp: hp-parent-children-def filter-empty-conv dest!: split-list[of  $a$ ])

**apply** (metis add-diff-cancel-left' add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff hp-parent-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes)

**apply** (simp add: distinct-mset-add)

**apply** (simp add: distinct-mset-add)

**apply** (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) disjunct-not-in hp-parent-None-notin mset-subset-eqD mset-subset-eq-add-right)

*node-in-mset-nodes sum-list-map-remove1 union-commute)*  
**by** (*metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mem-diff-mset hp-parent-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes sum-list-map-remove1 union-iff*)

**lemma** *hp-parent-hp-parent-remove-key-not-None-same*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \# \text{mset } c)) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle x \notin \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \# \text{mset } c) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{hp-parent } b (\text{Hp } x \ n \ c) = \text{Some } x2a \rangle$   $\langle b \notin \text{mset-nodes } x2a \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{hp-parent } b (\text{Hp } x \ n (\text{remove-key-children } k \ c)) = \text{Some } x2b \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{remove-key } k \ x2a \neq \text{None} \wedge (\text{case remove-key } k \ x2a \text{ of Some } a \Rightarrow (x2b) = a \mid \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{node } x2a = k) \rangle$   
**proof** –  
**show** ?thesis  
**using** assms  
**proof** (*induction k c rule: remove-key-children.induct*)  
**case** (1 k)  
**then show** ?case **by** (*auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons split: if-splits*)  
**next**  
**case** (2 k x n c xs)  
**moreover have**  $\langle c \neq [] \Rightarrow xs \neq [] \Rightarrow \text{node } (\text{hd } xs) \neq \text{node } (\text{hd } c) \rangle$   
**using** 2(4) **by** (*cases c; cases ⟨hd c⟩; cases xs; auto*)  
**moreover have**  $\langle xs \neq [] \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent-children } (\text{node } (\text{hd } xs)) \ c = \text{None} \rangle$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-left' calculation(4) distinct-mset-in-diff distinct-mset-union hp-parent-children-None-notin list.map(2) mset-nodes.simps node-hd-in-sum sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list.Cons*)  
**moreover have**  $\langle c \neq [] \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent-children } (\text{node } (\text{hd } c)) \ xs = \text{None} \rangle$   
**by** (*metis calculation(4) disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-None-notin hp-parent-children-None-notin list.simps(9) sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list.Cons*)  
**moreover have** [simp]:  $\langle \text{remove-key } (\text{node } x2a) \ x2a = \text{None} \rangle$   
**by** (*cases x2a*) *auto*  
**moreover have**  
 $\langle \text{hp-parent-children } b \ xs \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent-children } b \ c = \text{None} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{hp-parent-children } b \ c \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent-children } b \ xs = \text{None} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{node } x2a \in \# \text{sum-list } (\text{map mset-nodes } c) \Rightarrow \text{node } x2a \notin \# \text{sum-list } (\text{map mset-nodes } xs) \rangle$   
**using** *hp-parent-children-in-nodes[of b xs]* *hp-parent-children-in-nodes[of b c]* 2(4)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-parent-children-None-notin option.distinct(1)*)  
**apply** (*metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-parent-children-None-notin option.distinct(1)*)  
**apply** (*metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-parent-children-None-notin option.distinct(1)*)  
**done**  
**ultimately show** ?case  
**using** *distinct-mset-union[of ⟨sum # (mset-nodes # mset xs)⟩ ∙ ⟨sum # (mset-nodes # mset c)⟩]*,  
*unfolded add.commute[of ⟨sum # (mset-nodes # mset xs)⟩]*  
*distinct-mset-union[of ⟨sum # (mset-nodes # mset c)⟩ ∙ ⟨sum # (mset-nodes # mset xs)⟩]*  
*hp-parent-children-in-nodes[of b c]* *hp-parent-children-in-nodes[of b xs]*  
**apply** (*auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons remove-key-None-iff split: if-splits option.splits*)  
**apply** (*auto simp: hp-parent-simps-single-if hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits if-splits*)[]  
**apply** (*auto simp: hp-parent-simps-single-if hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits if-splits*)[]  
**apply** (*auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if handy-if-lemma split: if-splits option.splits*)[]  
**apply** (*cases ⟨xs = []⟩; cases ⟨b = node (hd xs)⟩; cases ⟨remove-key-children (node x2a) xs = []⟩;*  
*cases ⟨b = node (hd (remove-key-children (node x2a) xs))⟩; cases ⟨Hp x n (remove-key-children (node x2a) xs) = x2b⟩;*  
*auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if handy-if-lemma split: if-splits op-*

```

tion.splits )
  apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add
hp.sel(1) hp-parent-children-hd-None list.sel(1)
  list.simps(9) node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-notin-unchanged
sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list.Cons)
  apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add
hp.sel(1) hp-parent-children-hd-None list.sel(1)
  list.simps(9) node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-notin-unchanged
sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list.Cons)
  apply (cases <xs = []>; cases <b = node (hd xs)>; cases <remove-key-children (node x2a) xs = []>;
  cases <b = node (hd (remove-key-children (node x2a) xs))>; cases <Hp x n (remove-key-children
(node x2a) xs) = x2b>;
  auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if handy-if-lemma split: if-splits op-
tion.splits )
  apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add
hp.sel(1) hp-parent-children-hd-None list.sel(1)
  list.simps(9) node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-notin-unchanged
sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list.Cons)
  apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add
hp.sel(1) hp-parent-children-hd-None list.sel(1)
  list.simps(9) node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-notin-unchanged
sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list.Cons)
  apply (cases <xs = []>; cases <b = node (hd xs)>; cases <remove-key-children (node x2a) xs = []>;
  cases <b = node (hd (remove-key-children (node x2a) xs))>; cases <Hp x n (remove-key-children
(node x2a) xs) = x2b>;
  cases <node x2a ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes c)>; auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if
handy-if-lemma split: if-splits option.splits)

  apply (cases <xs = []>; cases <b = node (hd xs)>; cases <remove-key-children (node x2a) xs = []>;
  cases <b = node (hd (remove-key-children (node x2a) xs))>; cases <Hp x n (remove-key-children
(node x2a) xs) = x2b>;
  auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if handy-if-lemma hd-remove-key-node-same[of
c <node x2a>]
  intro: hp-parent-children-not-hd-node
  split: if-splits option.splits)

  apply (cases <xs = []>; cases <b = node (hd xs)>; cases <remove-key-children (node x2a) xs = []>;
  cases <b = node (hd (remove-key-children (node x2a) xs))>; cases <Hp x n (remove-key-children
(node x2a) xs) = x2b>;
  auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if handy-if-lemma hd-remove-key-node-same
  dest: hp-parent-children-not-hd-node split: if-splits option.splits
  intro: hp-parent-children-not-hd-node)

  apply (cases <xs = []>; cases <b = node (hd xs)>; cases <remove-key-children (node x2a) xs = []>;
  cases <b = node (hd (remove-key-children (node x2a) xs))>; cases <Hp x n (remove-key-children
(node x2a) xs) = x2b>;
  cases <node x2a ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes c)>;
  auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if handy-if-lemma split: if-splits op-
tion.splits)

  apply (cases <xs = []>)
  apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if handy-if-lemma hd-remove-key-node-same
remove-key-children-hd-tl
  dest: hp-parent-children-not-hd-node split: if-splits option.splits)[2]
  apply (smt (verit, best) hd-remove-key-node-same' hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-children-hd-None
hp-parent-children-hd-tl-None hp-parent-simps-single-if in-hd-or-tl-conv mset-map option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(1)

```

```

remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd sum-mset-sum-list)
  apply (smt (verit, best) hd-remove-key-node-same' hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-children-hd-None
hp-parent-children-hd-tl-None hp-parent-simps-single-if in-hd-or-tl-conv mset-map option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(1)
remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd sum-mset-sum-list)
  apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-parent-children-None-notin not-orig-notin-remove-key
option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2))
    apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-parent-children-None-notin node-hd-in-sum
not-orig-notin-remove-key option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(1) remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd)
    apply (smt (verit, del-insts) remove-key-children.simps(1) hd-remove-key-node-same' hp-parent-children-None-notin
hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-children-hd-tl-None in-hd-or-tl-conv option.distinct(1) remove-key-children-hd-tl
remove-key-children-node-hd remove-key-remove-all sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-parent-children-None-notin not-orig-notin-remove-key
option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2))
      by (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-parent-children-None-notin not-orig-notin-remove-key
option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2))
qed
qed

lemma in-remove-key-children-changed: < $k \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } c) \implies \text{remove-key-children } k$   

 $c \neq c$ >
  apply (induction k c rule: remove-key-children.induct)
  apply auto
apply (metis hp.sel(1) list.sel(1) mset-map neq-Nil-conv node-hd-in-sum remove-key-remove-all sum-mset-sum-list)+  

done

lemma hp-parent-in-nodes2: < $\text{hp-parent}(z) xs = \text{Some } a \implies \text{node } a \in \# \text{mset-nodes } xs$ >
  apply (induction z xs rule: hp-parent.induct)
  apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-def filter-empty-conv)
by (metis empty-iff hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps(2) hp-parent-in-nodes  

member-add-mset mset-nodes-simps option.discI option.sel set-mset-empty sum-image-mset-sum-map  

sum-mset-sum-list union-iff)

lemma hp-parent-children-in-nodes2: < $\text{hp-parent-children } z xs = \text{Some } a \implies \text{node } a \in \# \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes}$   

' $\# \text{mset } xs$ )>
  apply (induction xs)
  apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons filter-empty-conv split: option.splits)
using hp-parent-in-nodes by fastforce

lemma hp-next-in-nodes2: < $\text{hp-next}(z) xs = \text{Some } a \implies \text{node } a \in \# \text{mset-nodes } xs$ >
  apply (induction z xs rule: hp-next.induct)
  apply (auto simp: )
by (metis hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3) node-in-mset-nodes  

option.sel)

lemma hp-next-children-in-nodes2: < $\text{hp-next-children}(z) xs = \text{Some } a \implies \text{node } a \in \# \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes}$   

' $\# \text{mset } xs$ )>
  apply (induction z xs rule: hp-next-children.induct)
  apply (auto simp: hp-next-in-nodes2 split: option.splits)
by (metis hp-next-children-simps(1) hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3) hp-next-in-nodes2  

node-in-mset-nodes option.inject)

lemma in-remove-key-changed: < $\text{remove-key } k a \neq \text{None} \implies a = \text{the } (\text{remove-key } k a) \longleftrightarrow k \notin \#$   

mset-nodes a>
  apply (induction k a rule: remove-key.induct)
  apply (auto simp: in-remove-key-children-changed)
by (metis in-remove-key-children-changed)

```

```

lemma node-remove-key-children-in-mset-nodes: <math>\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \setminus \text{mset}(\text{remove-key-children } k \ c)) \subseteq \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \setminus \text{mset } c)>
  apply (induction k c rule: remove-key-children.induct)
  apply auto
  apply (metis mset-le-incr-right(2) union-commute union-mset-add-mset-right)
  using subset-mset.add-mono by blast

lemma remove-key-children-hp-parent-children-hd-None: <math>\text{remove-key-children } k \ c = a \# \text{list} \implies \text{distinct-mset}(\text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } c)) \implies \text{hp-parent-children}(\text{node } a)(a \# \text{list}) = \text{None}>
  using node-remove-key-children-in-mset-nodes[of k c]
  apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-def filter-empty-conv)
  apply (meson WB-List-More.distinct-mset-mono distinct-mset-union hp-parent-itself)
  by (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-mono add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mem-diff-mset hp-parent-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes sum-list-map-remove1 union-iff)

lemma hp-next-not-same-node: <math>\text{distinct-mset}(\text{mset-nodes } b) \implies \text{hp-next } x \ b = \text{Some } y \implies x \neq \text{node } y>
  apply (induction x b rule: hp-next.induct)
  apply auto
  by (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-next-children-simps(1) hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3) inter-mset-empty-distrib-right node-in-mset-nodes option.sel)

lemma hp-next-children-not-same-node: <math>\text{distinct-mset}(\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \setminus \text{mset } c)) \implies \text{hp-next-children } x \ c = \text{Some } y \implies x \neq \text{node } y>
  apply (induction x c rule: hp-next-children.induct)
  subgoal
    apply (auto simp: hp-next-children.simps(1) split: if-splits option.splits dest: hp-next-not-same-node)
    apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) distinct-mset-iff hp.exhaustsel mset-nodes-simps union-mset-add-mset-left union-mset-add-mset-right)
    apply (metis Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-mono mset-subset-eq-add-left union-commute)
    by (meson distinct-mset-union hp-next-not-same-node)
  subgoal apply auto
    by (meson hp-next-not-same-node)
  subgoal by auto
  done

lemma hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl: <math>c \neq [] \implies \text{distinct-mset}(\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \setminus \text{mset } c)) \implies \text{hp-next-children}(\text{node } (\text{hd } c)) \ c = \text{option-hd}(\text{tl } c)>
  by (cases c; cases `tl c` auto)

lemma hp-parent-children-remove-key-children-other:
  assumes <math>\text{distinct-mset}(\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \setminus \text{mset } xs))>
  shows <math>\text{hp-parent-children } b(\text{remove-key-children } a \ xs) = (\text{if } b \in \#(\text{the-default } \{\#\}(\text{map-option mset-nodes}(\text{find-key-children } a \ xs))) \text{ then None} \\ \text{else if map-option node}(\text{hp-next-children } a \ xs) = \text{Some } b \text{ then map-option}(\text{the } o \text{ remove-key } a) \\ (\text{hp-parent-children } a \ xs) \\ \text{else map-option}(\text{the } o \text{ remove-key } a)(\text{hp-parent-children } b \ xs))>
  using assms
  proof (induction a xs rule: remove-key-children.induct)
    case (1 k)
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (2 k x n c xs)

```

```

have [intro]: ‹ $b \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } c) \implies \text{hp-parent-children } b xs = \text{None}$ ›
  using 2(4) by (auto simp: in-the-default-empty-iff dest!: multi-member-split split: if-splits)
consider
  (kx) ‹ $k = x$ › |
  (inc) ‹ $k \neq x$ › ‹ $\text{find-key-children } k c \neq \text{None}$ › |
  (inx) ‹ $k \neq x$ › ‹ $\text{find-key-children } k c = \text{None}$ ›
  by blast
then show ?case
proof (cases)
  case kx
  then show ?thesis
    apply (auto simp: in-the-default-empty-iff)
    using find-key-children-None-or-itself[of b c] find-key-children-None-or-itself[of b xs] 2
    using distinct-mset-union[of ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } xs)$ › ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } c)$ ›,
unfolded add.commute[of ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } xs)$ ›]]
    distinct-mset-union[of ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } c)$ › ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } xs)$ ›]
    by (auto simp: not-orig-notin-remove-key in-the-default-empty-iff hp-parent-children-cons
      split: option.split if-splits)
next
  case inc
  moreover have ‹ $b \in \# \text{mset-nodes} (\text{the } (\text{find-key-children } k c)) \implies b \in \# \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } c)$ ›
    using inc by (meson mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD)
  moreover have c: ‹ $c \neq []$ ›
    using inc by auto
  moreover have [simp]: ‹ $\text{remove-key-children } (\text{node } (\text{hd } c)) (\text{tl } c) = \text{tl } c$ ›
    using c 2(4) by (cases c; cases ‹ $\text{hd } c$ ›) auto
  moreover have [simp]: ‹ $\text{find-key-children } (\text{node } (\text{hd } c)) c = \text{Some } (\text{hd } c)$ ›
    using c 2(4) by (cases c; cases ‹ $\text{hd } c$ ›) auto
  moreover have [simp]: ‹ $k \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } c) \implies k \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } xs)$ › for k
    using 2(4) by (auto dest!: multi-member-split)
  moreover have KK[iff]: ‹ $\text{remove-key-children } k c = [] \longleftrightarrow c = [] \vee (c \neq [] \wedge \text{tl } c = [] \wedge \text{node } (\text{hd } c) = k)$ ›
    using 2(4)
    by (induction k c rule: remove-key-children.induct) (auto simp: dest: multi-member-split)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using find-key-children-None-or-itself[of b c] find-key-children-None-or-itself[of b xs] 2
  find-key-children-None-or-itself[of k c] find-key-children-None-or-itself[of k xs]
  using distinct-mset-union[of ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } xs)$ › ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } c)$ ›,
unfolded add.commute[of ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } xs)$ ›]]
  distinct-mset-union[of ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } c)$ › ‹ $\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset } xs)$ ›]
  apply (auto simp: not-orig-notin-remove-key in-the-default-empty-iff split: option.split if-splits)
  apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons in-the-default-empty-iff split: option.split
    dest: in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key) []
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key mset-map
node-hd-in-sum sum-mset-sum-list)
  apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons in-the-default-empty-iff split: option.split
    dest: in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key) []
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key mset-map
node-hd-in-sum sum-mset-sum-list)
defer

apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons in-the-default-empty-iff hp-parent-None-iff-children-None
  hp-parent-children-None-hp-parent-iff split: option.split
  dest: in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key) []

```

```

apply (metis KK <remove-key-children (node (hd c)) (tl c) = tl c>
      hd-remove-key-node-same' hp-next-children-hd-simps list.exhaustsel option-hd-def remove-key-children-node-hd)
apply (metis KK hd-remove-key-node-same')
apply (metis KK find-key-children-None-or-itself hd-remove-key-node-same inc(2) node-in-mset-nodes
option.sel)
apply (smt (verit) remove-key.simps <remove-key-children (node (hd c)) (tl c) = tl c> <b ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes c) ⇒ hp-parent-children b xs = None>
      hd-remove-key-node-same hp-next-children.elims hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-children-hd-None
      hp-parent-none-children
      hp-parent-simps-single-if list.sel(1) list.sel(3) o-apply option.mapsel option.sel remove-key-children-node-hd
      sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons in-the-default-empty-iff hp-parent-None-iff-children-None
      hp-parent-children-None-hp-parent-iff in-remove-key-changed split: option.split
      dest: in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key) []
apply (metis <b ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes c) ⇒ hp-parent-children b xs = None> hp-next-children-in-nodes2
sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims WB-List-More.distinct-mset-mono
<find-key-children (node (hd c)) c = Some (hd c)> <remove-key-children (node (hd c)) (tl c) = tl c>
add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hp.exhaustsel hp.inject hp-next-children-in-nodes2
      hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3) hp-next-simps in-remove-key-children-changed
list.exhaustsel list.sel(1) mset-nodes-simps
      mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map
sum-mset-sum-list union-single-eq-member)
apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims WB-List-More.distinct-mset-mono
<find-key-children (node (hd c)) c = Some (hd c)>
      <remove-key-children (node (hd c)) (tl c) = tl c> add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hp.exhaustsel
hp.inject hp-next-children-in-nodes2
      hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3) hp-next-simps in-remove-key-children-changed
list.exhaustsel list.sel(1) mset-nodes-simps
      mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map
sum-mset-sum-list union-single-eq-member)
apply (metis handy-if-lemma hp-next-children-hd-simps list.exhaustsel option-hd-def)
apply (metis hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl mset-map option-hd-Some-iff(1) sum-mset-sum-list)
by (smt (verit, best) None-eq-map-option-iff remove-key.simps hp-parent-None-iff-children-None
hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-none-children hp-parent-simps-single-if list.exhaustsel o-apply option.mapsel option.sel remove-key-children-hp-parent-children-hd-None sum-image-mset-sum-map)

next
case inxs
moreover have True
by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
using find-key-children-None-or-itself[of b c] find-key-children-None-or-itself[of b xs] 2
      find-key-children-None-or-itself[of k c] find-key-children-None-or-itself[of k xs]
      hp-next-children-in-nodes2[of k xs]
using distinct-mset-union[of <sum # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)> <sum # (mset-nodes '# mset c)>,
unfolded add.commute[of <sum # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)>]]
      distinct-mset-union[of <sum # (mset-nodes '# mset c)> <sum # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)>]
apply (auto simp: not-orig-notin-remove-key in-the-default-empty-iff split: option.split if-splits)
apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons in-the-default-empty-iff ex-hp-node-children-None-in-mset-nodes
split: option.split intro!: hp-parent-None-notin
dest: in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key multi-member-split
mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset)[2]
apply (cases <hp-next-children k xs>)

```

```

apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons in-the-default-empty-iff ex-hp-node-children-Some-in-mset-nodes
      split: option.split intro!: hp-parent-None-notin
      dest: in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key multi-member-split
      mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset)[2]
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) find-key-none-iff mset-map
      mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.map sel sum-mset-sum-list)
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) find-key-none-iff mset-map
      mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.map sel sum-mset-sum-list)
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add find-key-none-iff in-the-default-empty-iff inter-iff
      mset-map
      mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.map sel sum-mset-sum-list the-default.simps(2))
apply (smt (verit) add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mem-diff-mset hp-next-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-None-iff-children-
      hp-parent-children-None-notin hp-parent-children-append-case hp-parent-children-append-skip-first hp-parent-children-con-
      mset-map node-hd-in-sum sum-mset-sum-list)
apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons in-the-default-empty-iff split: option.split
      dest: in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key) []
apply (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) remove-key.simps comp-def hp-parent-None-iff-children-None
      hp-parent-children-None-hp-parent-iff hp-parent-simps-single-if option.map sel option.sel remove-key-children-notin-unchang-
      e)
apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons in-the-default-empty-iff split: option.split
      dest: in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key) []
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) remove-key.simps hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
      option.map(2) option.map-comp option.sel remove-key-children-notin-unchanged)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma hp-parent-remove-key-other:
assumes ‹distinct-mset ((mset-nodes xs))› ‹(remove-key a xs) ≠ None›
shows ‹hp-parent b (the (remove-key a xs)) =
  (if b ∈# (the-default {#} (map-option mset-nodes (find-key a xs))) then None
  else if map-option node (hp-next a xs) = Some b then map-option (the o remove-key a) (hp-parent a
  xs)
  else map-option (the o remove-key a) (hp-parent b xs))›
using assms hp-parent-children-remove-key-children-other[of ‹hps xs› b a]
apply (cases xs)
apply (auto simp: in-the-default-empty-iff hp-parent-None-iff-children-None
      dest: in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key split: if-splits)
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key node-hd-in-sum sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply (metis hp-parent-None-notin-same-hd hp-parent-simps-single-if in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key
      option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) None-eq-map-option-iff remove-key.simps remove-key-children.elims
      distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-add-mset
      hd-remove-key-node-same hp.sel(1) hp-child-hd hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl hp-next-children-in-nodes
      hp-next-children-simps(2)
      hp-next-children-simps(3) hp-next-simps hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-simps-single-if
      inter-iff list.simps(9) mset-nodes-simps
      node-in-mset-nodes o-apply option.collapse option.map sel option.hd-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl
      remove-key-children-node-hd
      sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list-simps(2) sum-mset-sum-list union-single-eq-member)
apply (simp add: hp-parent-simps-single-if; fail)
apply (simp add: hp-parent-simps-single-if; fail)
apply (smt (verit) find-key-children.elims remove-key.simps remove-key-children.elims find-key-none-iff
      hp.sel(1) hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl
      hp-parent-children-None-notin hp-parent-simps-single-if list.sel(1) list.sel(3) list.simps(3) map-option-eq-Some
      node-in-mset-nodes o-apply option.map sel
      option.sel option.hd-def remove-key-children-hd-tl sum-image-mset-sum-map)

```

```

apply (simp add: hp-parent-simps-single-if)
apply (simp add: hp-parent-simps-single-if)
done

lemma hp-prev-in-nodes: ‹hp-prev k c ≠ None ⟹ node (the (hp-prev k c)) ∈# ((mset-nodes c))›
  by (induction k c rule: hp-prev.induct) (auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)

lemma hp-prev-children-in-nodes: ‹hp-prev-children k c ≠ None ⟹ node (the (hp-prev-children k c))
  ∈# (Σ # (mset-nodes ‘# mset c))›
  apply (induction k c rule: hp-prev-children.induct)
  subgoal for a x y children
    using hp-prev-in-nodes[of a x]
    by (auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)
  subgoal for a x
    using hp-prev-in-nodes[of a x]
    by (auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)
  subgoal by auto
  done

lemma hp-next-children-notin-end:
  ‹distinct-mset (Σ # (mset-nodes ‘# mset (x#xs))) ⟹ hp-next-children a xs = None ⟹ hp-next-children a (x # xs) = (if a = node x then option-hd xs else hp-next a x)›
  by (cases xs)
  (auto simp: hp-next-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)

lemma hp-next-children-remove-key-children-other:
  fixes xs :: ('b, 'a) hp list
  assumes ‹distinct-mset (Σ # (mset-nodes ‘# mset xs))›
  shows ‹hp-next-children b (remove-key-children a xs) =
  (if b ∈# (the-default {#} (map-option mset-nodes (find-key-children a xs))) then None
  else if map-option node (hp-prev-children a xs) = Some b then (hp-next-children a xs)
  else map-option (the o remove-key a) (hp-next-children b xs))›
  using assms
proof (induction a xs rule: remove-key-children.induct)
  case (1 k)
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (2 k x n c xs)
  have dist-c-rem-y-xs: ‹distinct-mset
  (sum-list (map mset-nodes c) +
  sum-list (map mset-nodes (remove-key-children y xs)))› for y
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) 2(4) distinct-mset-add inter-mset-empty-distrib-right mset.simps(2)
  mset-nodes.simps node-remove-key-children-in-mset-nodes subset-mset.add-diff-inverse
  sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-mset.insert union-ac(2))
  have ‹distinct-mset
  (sum-list (map mset-nodes c) + sum-list (map mset-nodes (remove-key-children k xs)))›
  ‹x # sum-list (map mset-nodes (remove-key-children k xs))›
  using 2(4) apply auto
  apply (metis distinct-mset-mono' mset-map mset-subset-eq-mono-add-left-cancel node-remove-key-children-in-mset-na
sum-mset-sum-list)
  by (simp add: not-orig-notin-remove-key)
  moreover have ‹distinct-mset (sum-list
  (map mset-nodes (Hp x n (remove-key-children k c) # remove-key-children k xs)))›
  using 2(4) apply (auto simp: not-orig-notin-remove-key)
  by (metis calculation(1) distinct-mset-mono' mset-map node-remove-key-children-in-mset-nodes
subset-mset.add-right-mono sum-mset-sum-list)

```

```

moreover have ⟨hp-prev-children k xs ≠ None ⟹ remove-key-children k xs ≠ []⟩
  using 2(4) by (cases xs; cases ⟨hd xs⟩; cases ⟨tl xs⟩) (auto)
moreover have ⟨x = node z ⟹ hp-prev-children k (Hp (node z) n c # xs) = Some z ⟷
  z = Hp x n c ∧ xs ≠ [] ∧ k = node (hd (xs)) for z
  using 2(4) hp-prev-children-in-nodes[of - c] apply –
    apply (cases ⟨xs⟩; cases z; cases ⟨hd xs⟩)
    using hp-prev-children-in-nodes[of - c] apply fastforce
    apply (auto simp: )
    apply (metis 2(4) hp.inject hp.sel(1) hp-prev-children-in-nodes hp-prev-children-simps(1) hp-prev-children-simps(2)
      hp-prev-children-simps(3) hp-prev-simps list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) list.sel(3) option.sel remove-key-children-hd-tl
      remove-key-remove-all sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis 2(4) hp.inject hp.sel(1) hp-prev-children-in-nodes hp-prev-children-simps(1) hp-prev-children-simps(2)
      hp-prev-children-simps(3) hp-prev-simps in-remove-key-children-changed list.distinct(2) list.sel(1) list.sel(3)
      option.sel remove-key-children-hd-tl sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    by (metis 2(4) hp.sel(1) hp-prev-children-in-nodes hp-prev-children-simps(2) hp-prev-children-simps(3)
      hp-prev-simps in-remove-key-children-changed list.distinct(2) list.sel(1) list.sel(3) option.sel remove-key-children-hd-tl
      sum-image-mset-sum-map)
moreover have ⟨xs ≠ [] ⟹ find-key-children (node (hd xs)) xs = Some (hd xs)⟩
  by (metis find-key-children.simps(2) hp.exhaustsel list.exhaustsel)
moreover have ⟨find-key-children k c = Some y ⟹
  option-hd (remove-key-children k xs) =
  map-option (λa. the (remove-key k a)) (option-hd xs) for y
  using 2(4) by (cases xs; cases ⟨hd xs⟩) auto
moreover have ⟨find-key-children k c = Some x2 ⟹ k ≠# ∑# (mset-nodes '# mset xs) for x2
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) 2(4) Un-iff add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff
    find-key-noneD list.simps(9) mset-nodes.simps set-mset-union sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list.simps(2))
moreover have ⟨k ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes xs) ⟹ k ≠ x ⟹
  ∀ za. hp-prev-children k (Hp x n c # xs) = Some za → node za ≠ node z →
  hp-prev-children k c = Some z → hp-next-children (node z) (Hp x n (remove-key-children k c) #
  xs) =
  map-option (λa. the (remove-key k a)) (hp-next-children (node z) (Hp x n c # xs)) for z
  by (metis hp-prev-children-None-notin hp-prev-children-first-child option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2)
    sum-image-mset-sum-map)
moreover have ⟨find-key-children k c = Some x2 ⟹
  b ∈# mset-nodes x2 ⟹
  b ≠# ∑# (mset-nodes '# mset (Hp x n (remove-key-children k c) # xs)) for x2
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 2(4) add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff
    find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key mset.simps(2)
    mset-left-cancel-union mset-nodes.simps mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD
    mset-subset-eq-add-right option.sel sum-mset.insert)
moreover have ⟨find-key-children k c = Some x2 ⟹ k ≠ x ⟹ k ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes
  c) for x2
  by (metis find-key-none-iff option.distinct(1) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
moreover have [simp]: ⟨z ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes c) ⟹ hp-next-children (z) xs = None,
  for z
  using 2.premis distinct-mset-in-diff by fastforce
moreover have ⟨∀ z. hp-prev-children k (Hp x n c # xs) = Some z → node z ≠ x ⟹
  xs = [] ∨ (xs ≠ [] ∧ node (hd xs) ≠ k)⟩
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) remove-key.simps remove-key-children.elims hp.sel(1)
    hp-prev-children-simps(1) list.sel(1) list.simps(3) option.map(1) option.map(2) option.sel
    option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-hd)
moreover have ⟨xs ≠ [] ⟹ node (hd xs) ≠ k ⟹ remove-key-children k xs ≠ [] and
  [simp]: ⟨xs ≠ [] ⟹ node (hd xs) ≠ k ⟹ hd (remove-key-children k xs) = the (remove-key k (hd
  xs))⟩
  ⟨xs ≠ [] ⟹ node (hd xs) ≠ k ⟹ k ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes c) ⟹ hp-prev-children k (Hp
  x n c # xs) = Some z ⟷ hp-prev-children k (xs) = Some z

```

```

⟨k ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes xs) ⟹ xs ≠ [] ⟹ the (remove-key k (hd xs)) = hd xs⟩
for z
by (cases xs; cases ⟨hd xs⟩; auto; fail)+

moreover have ⟨mset-nodes y ⊆# sum-list (map mset-nodes xs) ⟹
  distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes c) + sum-list (map mset-nodes xs)) ⟹ b ∈# mset-nodes
y ⟹
  b ≠# (sum-list (map mset-nodes c)) for y :: ('b, 'a) hp
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff mset-subset-eqD)
moreover have ⟨hp-prev-children k xs = Some z ⟹ hp-next-children (node z) c = None⟩ for z
  using distinct-mset-union[of ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)⟩ ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset c)⟩,
unfolded add.commute[of ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)⟩]]]
  distinct-mset-union[of ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset c)⟩ ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)⟩]
  by (metis 2.prems disjunct-not-in dist-c-rem-y-xs distinct-mset-add hp-next-children-None-notin
    hp-prev-children-in-nodes list.sel(3) list.simps(3) option.sel option.simps(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl
    sum-image-mset-sum-map)
ultimately show ?case
  using distinct-mset-union[of ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)⟩ ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset c)⟩,
unfolded add.commute[of ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)⟩]]
  distinct-mset-union[of ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset c)⟩ ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)⟩] 2
  find-key-children-None-or-itself[of k c] find-key-children-None-or-itself[of k xs] hp-prev-children-in-nodes[of
b c]
  hp-prev-children-in-nodes[of k c] mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset[of k xs]
supply [simp del] = find-key-children-None-or-itself
apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl comp-def
  in-the-default-empty-iff)
apply (simp add: disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add)
apply (auto simp: hp-next-children-simps-if remove-key-children-hd-tl
  dist-c-rem-y-xs hp-next-children-notin-end
  hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl
  split: option.splits)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) 2.prems remove-key-children.simps(1)
  hp-prev-children-None-notin hp-prev-children-skip-Cons hp-prev-in-nodes hp-prev-skip-hd-children
  list.exhaustsel mset.simps(2) node-in-mset-nodes option.map sel option.sel option-last-Nil
  option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-remove-all sum-image-mset-sum-map
  sum-mset.insert union-commute)
qed

```

```

lemma hp-next-remove-key-other:
assumes ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes xs)⟩ ⟨remove-key a xs ≠ None⟩
shows ⟨hp-next b (the (remove-key a xs)) =
  (if b ∈# (the-default {#} (map-option mset-nodes (find-key a xs))) then None
  else if map-option node (hp-prev a xs) = Some b then (hp-next a xs)
  else map-option (the o remove-key a) (hp-next b xs))⟩
using hp-next-children-remove-key-children-other[of ⟨hps xs⟩ b a] assms
by (cases xs) (auto)

```

```

lemma hp-prev-children-cons-if:
⟨hp-prev-children b (a # xs) = (if map-option node (option-hd xs) = Some b then Some a
  else (case hp-prev-children b (hps a) of None ⇒ hp-prev-children b xs | Some a ⇒ Some a))⟩
apply (cases xs)
apply (auto split: option.splits simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1))
apply (metis hp.collapse hp-prev-simps)
apply (metis hp.exhaustsel hp-prev-simps)
apply (metis hp.exhaustsel hp-prev-simps option.simps(2))
apply (metis hp.exhaustsel hp-prev-simps option.simps(2))

```

**by** (metis hp.exhaust-sel hp-prev-simps the-default.simps(1))

**lemma** hp-prev-children-remove-key-children-other:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \# \text{mset } xs)) \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle \text{hp-prev-children } b (\text{remove-key-children } a xs) =$   
 $(\text{if } b \in \# (\text{the-default } \{\}) (\text{map-option mset-nodes} (\text{find-key-children } a xs))) \text{ then None}$   
 $\text{else if map-option node} (\text{hp-next-children } a xs) = \text{Some } b \text{ then} (\text{hp-prev-children } a xs)$   
 $\text{else map-option} (\text{the o remove-key } a) (\text{hp-prev-children } b xs)) \rangle$

**using** assms

**proof** (induction a xs rule: remove-key-children.induct)

**case** (1 k)

**then show** ?case by auto

**next**

**case** (2 k x n c xs)

**have** find-None-not-other:  $\langle \text{find-key-children } k c \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{find-key-children } k xs = \text{None} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{find-key-children } k xs \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{find-key-children } k c = \text{None} \rangle$

**using** 2(4) distinct-mset-in-diff apply fastforce

**using** 2(4) distinct-mset-in-diff by fastforce

**have** [simp]:  $\langle \text{remove-key-children } k xs \neq [] \Rightarrow xs \neq [] \rangle$   
**by** auto

**have** [simp]:  $\langle \text{hp-prev-children} (\text{node} (\text{hd } xs)) xs = \text{None} \rangle$   
**using** 2(4)

**by** (cases xs; cases hd xs; cases tl xs)  
auto

**have** remove-key-children-empty-iff:  $\langle (\text{remove-key-children } k xs = []) = (\forall x. x \in \text{set } xs \rightarrow \text{node } x = k) \rangle$   
**by** (auto simp: remove-key-children-alt-def filter-empty-conv)

**have** [simp]:  $\langle \text{find-key-children } k c = \text{Some } x_2 \Rightarrow \text{remove-key-children } k xs = xs \rangle$  **for** x2  
**by** (metis <find-key-children k c ≠ None ⇒ find-key-children k xs = None> find-key-none-iff option.distinct(1) remove-key-children-notin-unchanged sum-image-mset-sum-map)

**have** dist:  $\langle \text{distinct-mset}$   
 $(\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } c) + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes} (\text{remove-key-children } k xs))) \rangle$   
 $\langle x \notin \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes} (\text{remove-key-children } k xs)) \rangle$   
**using** 2(4) apply auto

**apply** (metis distinct-mset-mono' mset-map mset-subset-eq-mono-add-left-cancel node-remove-key-children-in-mset-no sum-mset-sum-list)

**by** (simp add: not-orig-notin-remove-key)

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{distinct-mset}$   
 $(\text{sum-list}$   
 $(\text{map mset-nodes} (\text{Hp } x n (\text{remove-key-children } k c) \# \text{remove-key-children } k xs))) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes} (\text{remove-key-children } k xs))) \rangle$   
**using** 2(4) apply (auto simp: not-orig-notin-remove-key)

**apply** (metis dist(1) distinct-mset-mono' mset-map node-remove-key-children-in-mset-nodes subset-mset.add-right-mono sum-mset-sum-list)

**using** WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 calculation **by** blast

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{hp-next-children } k xs \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{remove-key-children } k xs \neq [] \rangle$   
**using** 2(4) by (cases xs; cases <hd xs>; cases <tl xs>) (auto)

**moreover have**  $\langle xs \neq [] \Rightarrow \text{find-key-children} (\text{node} (\text{hd } xs)) xs = \text{Some} (\text{hd } xs) \rangle$   
**by** (metis find-key-children.simps(2) hp.exhaust-sel list.exhaust-sel)

**moreover have** [simp]:  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes} \# \text{mset } a)) \Rightarrow \text{hp-prev-children} (\text{node} (\text{hd } a)) a = \text{None} \rangle$  **for** a  
**by** (cases <(node (hd a), a)> rule: hp-prev-children.cases; cases <hd a>)

```

(auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)
moreover have
⟨remove-key-children k xs ≠ [] ⟹ hp-prev-children (node (hd (remove-key-children k xs))) (remove-key-children k c) = None⟩
apply (metis dist(1) disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-prev-children-None-notin node-hd-in-sum
not-orig-notin-remove-key sum-image-mset-sum-map)
by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) remove-key-children.elims add-diff-cancel-right' dist(1) distinct-mem-diff-mset
hp.sel(1)
hp-prev-children-None-notin list.distinct(2) list.sel(1) mset-subset-eqD node-hd-in-sum node-remove-key-children-in-
remove-key-remove-all sum-image-mset-sum-map)
have ⟨hp-next-children k c = Some z ⟹
hp-prev-children (node z) (Hp x n (remove-key-children k c) # remove-key-children k xs) =
hp-prev-children (node z) (remove-key-children k c)⟩ for z
apply (auto simp: hp-prev-children-cons-if split: option.splits simp del: )
apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' calculation(1) distinct-mset-in-diff hp-next-children-in-nodes2
node-hd-in-sum sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' calculation(1) distinct-mset-in-diff hp-next-children-in-nodes2
hp-prev-children-None-notin sum-image-mset-sum-map)
by (metis ⟨remove-key-children k xs ≠ [] ⟹ hp-prev-children (node (hd (remove-key-children k xs))) (remove-key-children k c) = None⟩ option.simps(2))
moreover have ⟨b ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes c) ⟹ hp-prev-children b xs = None⟩ for b
by (metis (no-types, lifting) 2(4) add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff hp-prev-children-None-notin
list.map(2) mset-nodes-simps sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list.Cons)

moreover have ⟨find-key-children k c ≠ None ⟹ xs ≠ [] ⟹ node (hd xs) ≠# mset-nodes (the
(find-key-children k c))⟩
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) ⟨¬x2. find-key-children k c = Some x2 ⟹ remove-key-children
k xs = xs⟩
add-diff-cancel-right' calculation(1) calculation(6) distinct-mset-in-diff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset
mset-subset-eqD node-in-mset-nodes option.distinct(1) option.exhaust-sel option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
ultimately show ?case
supply [[goals-limit=1]]
using distinct-mset-union[of ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)⟩ ∙ ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset c)⟩,
unfolded add.commute[of ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)⟩]]]
distinct-mset-union[of ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset c)⟩ ∙ ⟨∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs)⟩] 2
apply (simp-all add: remove-key-children-hd-tl split: option.splits if-splits)
apply (intro conjI impI allI)
subgoal
apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl)
done
subgoal
apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl)
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) fun-comp-eq-conv hp-prev-children.simps(2) hp-prev-children.simps(3)
hp-prev-children-None-notin hp-prev-children-simps(3) hp-prev-simps list.collapse sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal
apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl)
by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) None-eq-map-option-iff ⟨distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes
(Hp x n (remove-key-children k c) # remove-key-children k xs)))⟩ distinct-mset-add hp-next-children-in-nodes2
hp-prev-children-None-notin hp-prev-in-first-child hp-prev-simps in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key in-the-default-emp
inter-iff list.map(2) option.exhaust-sel option.map-sel remove-key-children-notin-unchanged sum-image-mset-sum-map
sum-list-simps(2) union-commute union-iff)
subgoal
apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl)
apply (simp add: hp-prev-children-cons-if)
apply (intro conjI impI)

```

```

apply (metis (no-types, lifting) remove-key-children.simps(1) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-mono
add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hd-remove-key-node-same
    hp.exhaust-sel hp-next-children-in-nodes2 hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3)
hp-next-simps list.exhaust-sel mset-nodes-simps
    mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl
remove-key-remove-all sum-image-mset-sum-map
    union-single-eq-member)
apply (simp add: hp-prev-children-cons-if split: option.splits if-splits)
    apply (metis ‹remove-key-children k xs ≠ [] ⟹ xs ≠ []› hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl op-
tion-hd-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    by (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-next-children-in-nodes2 hp-prev-children-None-notin
option.case-eq-if sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal
    apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl)
    apply (auto simp: hp-prev-children-cons-if split: option.splits if-splits) []
    apply (metis (no-types, lifting) None-eq-map-option-iff in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key
in-the-default-empty-iff node-hd-in-sum option.exhaust-sel option.map sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add hp-prev-children-None-notin in-the-default-empty-iff
inter-iff map-option-is-None mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.map sel
option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(1) sum-mset-sum-list the-default.simps(2))
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) None-eq-map-option-iff add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff
hp-prev-children-None-notin in-the-default-empty-iff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD
option.map sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map) +
subgoal
    apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-empty-iff remove-key-children-hd-tl)
    apply (auto simp: hp-prev-children-cons-if hd-remove-key-node-same' remove-key-children-empty-iff
comp-def split: option.splits if-splits) []
    apply (metis list.setsel(1) node-in-mset-nodes)
    apply (smt (verit, best) Nil-is-map-conv remove-key-children-alt-def filter-empty-conv hd-in-set
hd-remove-key-node-same' node-in-mset-nodes option.map(2) the-default.simps(1))
    apply (metis hd-remove-key-node-same hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl option-hd-Some-iff(2) re-
move-key-children-empty-iff remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis ‹xs ≠ [] ⟹ hp-prev-children (node (hd xs)) (remove-key-children k c) = None›
option.distinct(1) remove-key-children-notin-unchanged)
    by (metis ‹remove-key-children k xs ≠ [] ⟹ hp-prev-children (node (hd (remove-key-children k xs)))›
(remove-key-children k c) = None option.distinct(1) remove-key-children-empty-iff remove-key-children-notin-unchanged)
subgoal
    by (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl)
subgoal
    by (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl)
subgoal
    using find-None-not-other
    by (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl)
subgoal
    using find-None-not-other find-key-noneD[of k c]
    by (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl)
subgoal
    using find-None-not-other
    apply (cases ‹k ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes c)›)
    apply (auto split: option.splits if-split simp: comp-def remove-key-children-hd-tl)
    apply (auto simp: hp-prev-children-cons-if dest: mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset split: op-
tion.splits if-splits) []
    apply (metis mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil
option-last-Some-iff(1) sum-mset-sum-list)
    done
subgoal

```

```

using find-None-not-other
apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits
      simp: hp-prev-children-cons-if comp-def remove-key-children-hd-tl)
done
done
qed

lemma hp-prev-remove-key-other:
assumes ‹distinct-mset (mset-nodes xs)› ‹remove-key a xs ≠ None›
shows ‹hp-prev b (the (remove-key a xs)) = (if b ∈# (the-default {#} (map-option mset-nodes (find-key a xs))) then None
      else if map-option node (hp-next a xs) = Some b then (hp-prev a xs)
      else map-option (the o remove-key a) (hp-prev b xs))›
using assms hp-prev-children-remove-key-children-other[of ‹hps xs› b a]
by (cases xs) auto

lemma hp-next-find-key-children:
⟨distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes ‘# mset h)) ⟹ find-key-children a h ≠ None ⟹
x ∈# mset-nodes (the (find-key-children a h)) ⟹ x ≠ a ⟹
hp-next x (the (find-key-children a h)) = hp-next-children x h⟩
apply (induction a h arbitrary: x rule: find-key-children.induct)
subgoal
by auto
subgoal for k xa n c xs y
apply (auto simp: split: option.splits)
apply (metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-add hp-next-children-append2)
apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff hp.sel(1)
hp-next-None-notin-children hp-next-children-simps(3) mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset
mset-subset-eqD option.sel sum-mset-sum-list)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff
find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff hp-next-children-append2 mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset
mset-subset-eqD option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
done

lemma hp-next-find-key:
⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹ find-key a h ≠ None ⟹ x ∈# mset-nodes (the (find-key a h)) ⟹
x ≠ a ⟹
hp-next x (the (find-key a h)) = hp-next x h⟩
using hp-next-find-key-children[of ‹hps h› a x]
by (cases ‹(a,h)› rule: find-key.cases;
cases ‹a ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes (hps h))›)
clar simp-all

lemma hp-next-find-key-itself:
⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹ (find-key a h) ≠ None ⟹ hp-next a (the (find-key a h)) = None›
using find-key-None-or-itself[of a h]
apply (cases ‹find-key a h›)
apply auto
by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-add-mset distinct-mset-in-diff distinct-mset-mono'
hp.exhaustsel hp-next-None-notin-children mset-nodes-simps mset-nodes-find-key-subset option.sel
option.simps(2) sum-mset-sum-list union-mset-add-mset-left)

lemma hp-prev-find-key-children:
⟨distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes ‘# mset h)) ⟹ find-key-children a h ≠ None ⟹
x ∈# mset-nodes (the (find-key-children a h)) ⟹ x ≠ a ⟹

```

```

hp-prev x (the (find-key-children a h)) = hp-prev-children x h
apply (induction a h arbitrary: x rule: find-key-children.induct)
subgoal
  by auto
subgoal for k xa n c xs y
  apply (auto simp: split: option.splits)
  apply (simp add: disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add)
  apply (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) find-key-children.elims remove-key-children.simps(2) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2
add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mem-diff-mset find-key-noneD hp.sel(1) hp-prev-None-notin-children hp-prev-children-simps
in-find-key-children-notin-remove-key list.distinct(2) list.sel(1) mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD
option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-if(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff hp-prev-children-first-ch
mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
done

lemma hp-prev-find-key:
⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹ find-key a h ≠ None ⟹ x ∈# mset-nodes (the (find-key a h)) ⟹
x ≠ a ⟹
hp-prev x (the (find-key a h)) = hp-prev x h⟩
using hp-prev-find-key-children[of ⟨hps h⟩ a x]
by (cases ⟨a,h⟩ rule: find-key.cases;
  cases ⟨a ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes (hps h))⟩)
clar simp-all

lemma hp-prev-find-key-itself:
⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹ (find-key a h) ≠ None ⟹ hp-prev a (the (find-key a h)) = None⟩
using find-key-None-or-itself[of a h]
apply (cases ⟨find-key a h⟩)
apply auto
by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-add-mset distinct-mset-in-diff distinct-mset-mono'
hp.exhaustsel hp-prev-None-notin-children mset-nodes-simps mset-nodes-find-key-subset option.sel
option.simps(2) sum-mset-sum-list union-mset-add-mset-left)

lemma hp-child-find-key-children:
⟨distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset h)) ⟹ find-key-children a h ≠ None ⟹
x ∈# mset-nodes (the (find-key-children a h)) ⟹
hp-child x (the (find-key-children a h)) = hp-child-children x h⟩
apply (induction a h arbitrary: x rule: find-key-children.induct)
subgoal
  by auto
subgoal for k xa n c xs y
  apply (auto simp: hp-child-children-Cons-if split: option.splits)
  using distinct-mem-diff-mset apply fastforce
  apply (metis Groups.add-ac(2) distinct-mset-union find-key-none-iff option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-child-None-notin-children if-Some-None-eq-None
mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel sum-mset-sum-list)
  apply (metis distinct-mset-union find-key-noneD hp-child-children-None-notin hp-child-children-skip-first
hp-child-children-skip-last
  hp-child-hp-children-simps2 mset-map mset-subset-eqD option.sel find-key-none-iff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subse
  sum-mset-sum-list)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff hp-child-hp-children-simps2
mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
done

lemma hp-child-find-key:
⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹ find-key a h ≠ None ⟹ x ∈# mset-nodes (the (find-key a h)) ⟹

```

```

hp-child x (the (find-key a h)) = hp-child x h
using hp-child-find-key-children[of <hps h> a x]
apply (cases <(a,h)> rule: find-key.cases;
       cases <a ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes (hps h))>)
apply clar simp-all
by (metis find-key-none-iff hp-child-hp-children-simps2 mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD
option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)+

lemma find-remove-children-mset-nodes-full:
<distinct-mset (sum # (mset-nodes '# mset h)) => find-key-children a h = Some x =>
(sum # (mset-nodes '# mset (remove-key-children a h))) + mset-nodes x = sum # (mset-nodes '# mset h)
apply (induction a h rule: find-key-children.induct)
apply (auto split: if-splits option.splits)
using distinct-mset-add apply blast
by (metis (no-types, lifting) disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD remove-key-children-notin-unchanged
sum-image-mset-sum-map union-assoc union-commute)

lemma find-remove-mset-nodes-full:
<distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) => remove-key a h = Some y =>
find-key a h = Some ya => (mset-nodes y + mset-nodes ya) = mset-nodes h
apply (induction a h rule: remove-key.induct)
subgoal for k x n c
  using find-remove-children-mset-nodes-full[of c k ya]
  by (auto split: if-splits)
done

lemma in-remove-key-in-nodes: <remove-key a h ≠ None => x' ∈# mset-nodes (the (remove-key a h)) =>
=> x' ∈# mset-nodes h
by (metis remove-key.simps hp.exhaustsel mset-nodes.simps not-orig-notin-remove-key option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-
union-iff)

lemma in-find-key-in-nodes: <find-key a h ≠ None => x' ∈# mset-nodes (the (find-key a h)) => x'
∈# mset-nodes h
by (meson mset-nodes-find-key-subset mset-subset-eqD)

lemma in-find-key-notin-remove-key-children:
<distinct-mset (sum # (mset-nodes '# mset h)) => find-key-children a h ≠ None => x ∈# mset-nodes
(the (find-key-children a h)) => x ∉# sum # (mset-nodes '# mset (remove-key-children a h))
apply (induction a h rule: find-key-children.induct)
subgoal
  by (auto split: if-splits)
subgoal for k xa n c xs
  using distinct-mset-union[of <sum-list (map mset-nodes c)> <sum-list (map mset-nodes xs)>]
  distinct-mset-union[of <sum-list (map mset-nodes c)> <sum-list (map mset-nodes xs)> ]
apply (auto 4 3 simp: remove-key-remove-all[simplified] ac-simps dest: find-key-noneD multi-member-split
split: option.splits)
apply (metis find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD
option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply (metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD
option.distinct(1) option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply (metis distinct-mset-union find-key-none-iff option.distinct(1) sum-image-mset-sum-map union-commute)
apply (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply (metis find-key-none-iff option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
by (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD

```

```

not-orig-notin-remove-key option.sel option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
done

lemma in-find-key-notin-remove-key:
  ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹ find-key a h ≠ None ⟹ remove-key a h ≠ None ⟹ x ∈# mset-nodes (the (find-key a h)) ⟹ x ∉# mset-nodes (the (remove-key a h))⟩
  using in-find-key-notin-remove-key-children[of ⟨hps h⟩ a x]
  apply (cases h)
  apply auto
  apply (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  by fastforce

lemma map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key:
  ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹ map-option node (hp-prev a h) ≠ Some x' ⟹ map-option node (hp-next x' h) =
    map-option (λx. node (the (remove-key a x))) (hp-next x' h)⟩
  apply (induction x' h rule:hp-next.induct)
  subgoal for aa m s x y children
    apply (auto simp: split: option.splits)
    by (smt (z3) remove-key.simps add-mset-add-single distinct-mset-add-mset distinct-mset-union hp.exhaustsel hp.sel(1) hp-next-children-simps(1-3)
      hp-prev-None-notin-children hp-prev-children-None-notin hp-prev-children-simps(1) hp-prev-in-first-child
      hp-prev-skip-hd-children list.map(2) list.sel(1)
      map-option-cong member-add-mset mset-nodes.simps option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2)
      sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list-simps(2) union-ac(2))
    subgoal by auto
    subgoal by auto
  done

lemma has-prev-still-in-remove-key: ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹ hp-prev a h ≠ None ⟹
remove-key a h ≠ None ⟹ node (the (hp-prev a h)) ∈# mset-nodes (the (remove-key a h))⟩
  apply (induction a h rule: hp-prev.induct)
  subgoal for a m s x y children
    apply (cases x)
    apply (auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)
    using Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-union2 apply blast
    using distinct-mset-add by blast
  subgoal apply auto
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) remove-key.simps remove-key-children.elims
    add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-add-mset hp-prev-children-None-notin hp-prev-simps
    insert-DiffM list.distinct(2) list.sel(1) list.simps(9) mset-nodes.simps option.sel
    option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-list-simps(2) union-iff)
  subgoal by auto
  done

lemma find-key-head-node-iff: ⟨node h = node m' ⟹ find-key (node m') h = Some m' ⟷ h = m'⟩
  by (cases h) auto

lemma map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key:
  ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹ map-option node (hp-next a h) ≠ Some x' ⟹ map-option node (hp-prev x' h) =
    map-option (λx. node (the (remove-key a x))) (hp-prev x' h)⟩
  apply (induction x' h rule:hp-prev.induct)
  subgoal for aa m s x y children
    apply (auto simp: hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: option.splits)
    apply (metis remove-key.simps hp.exhaustsel hp.sel(1) hp-next-children-simps(1) option.sel)

```

```

apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff hp-next-None-notin hp-next-children-None-notin
hp-next-children-simps(3) node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map
union-ac(2))
apply (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-prev-None-notin
node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))
by (metis distinct-mset-add find-key-head-node-iff hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-find-key-itself
option.distinct(1) option.sel)
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
done

lemma <distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ==> node y ∈# mset-nodes h ==> find-key (node y) h = Some
y ==>
  mset-nodes (the (find-key (node y) h)) = mset-nodes y
apply (induction <node y> h rule: find-key.induct)
apply auto
oops

lemma distinct-mset-find-node-next:
<distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ==> find-key n h = Some y ==>
  distinct-mset (mset-nodes y + (if hp-next n h = None then {#} else (mset-nodes (the (hp-next n
h)))))>
apply (induction n h rule: hp-next.induct)
subgoal for a m s x ya children
apply (cases x)
apply (auto simp: hp-next-children.simps(1)
  split: if-splits option.splits)
apply (metis distinct-mset-union union-ac(1))
using distinct-mset-add apply blast
using distinct-mset-add apply blast
using distinct-mset-add apply blast
apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff
find-key-noneD hp-next-None-notin hp-next-children-None-notin hp-next-children-simps(3) node-in-mset-nodes
option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map union-lcomm)
using distinct-mset-add by blast
subgoal apply (auto simp: hp-next-children.simps(1)
  split: if-splits option.splits)
apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) remove-key-children.simps(1) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-mono
arith-extra-simps(5) ex-Melem-conv list.simps(9) mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset option.distinct(2)
option.sel remove-key-remove-all sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list-simps(2) union-ac(2))
by (smt (verit, del-insts) find-key.simps find-key-children.elims find-key-children.simps(1) list-tail-coinc
option.case-eq-if option.collapse option.discI)
subgoal
by (auto simp: split: if-splits)
done

lemma hp-child-node-itself[simp]: <hp-child (node a) a = option-hd (hps a)>
by (cases a; auto)

lemma find-key-children-itself-hd[simp]:
<find-key-children (node a) [a] = Some a>
by (cases a; auto)

lemma hp-prev-and-next-same-node:
fixes y h :: <('b, 'a) hp>
assumes <distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)> <hp-prev x' y ≠ None>

```

```

⟨node yb = x'⟩
⟨hp-next (node y) h = Some yb⟩
⟨find-key (node y) h = Some y⟩
shows ⟨False⟩
proof –
have x'y: ⟨x' ∈# mset-nodes y⟩
  by (metis assms(2) hp-prev-None-notin)
have ⟨x' ≠ node y⟩
  using assms(1,2) by (metis assms(3) assms(4) hp-next-not-same-node)
have ⟨remove-key (node y) h ≠ None⟩
  by (metis remove-key-None-iff find-key-head-node-iff handy-if-lemma hp-next-find-key-itself option.sel
assms(1,4))
moreover have neq: ⟨find-key (node y) h ≠ None⟩
  by (metis find-key.elims find-key-none-iff hp-next-children-None-notin hp-next-simps option.discI
assms(4))
ultimately have ⟨node (the (hp-next (node y) h)) ≠ x'⟩
  using hp-next-remove-key-other[of h ⟨node y⟩ x']
    distinct-mset-find-node-next[of h ⟨node y⟩] assms
  by (cases yb) auto
then show False
  using assms by (auto split: if-splits simp: )
qed

```

```

lemma hp-child-children-remove-is-remove-hp-child-children:
⟨distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes ‘# mset c)) ⟹
hp-child-children b (c) ≠ None ⟹
hp-parent-children k (c) = None ⟹
hp-child-children b ((remove-key-children k c)) ≠ None ⟹
(hp-child-children b (remove-key-children k c)) = (remove-key k (the (hp-child-children b (c))))⟩
apply (induction k c rule: remove-key-children.induct)
subgoal by auto
subgoal for k x n c xs
  using distinct-mset-union[of ⟨sum-list (map mset-nodes c)⟩ ⟨sum-list (map mset-nodes xs)⟩]
  apply auto
  apply (metis disjoint-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-child-None-notin-children hp-child-children-None-notin
hp-child-children-simps(2) option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits)
  by (smt (verit) remove-key.simps remove-key-children.elims disjoint-set-mset-diff distinct-mset-add
distinct-mset-in-diff hp.sel(1) hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-child-children-None-notin hp-child-hd
hp-child-hp-children-simps2
  hp-parent-None-iff-children-None list.sel(1) mset-subset-eqD node-remove-key-children-in-mset-nodes
option.sel option-hd-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
done

```

```

lemma hp-child-remove-is-remove-hp-child:
⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes (Hp x n c)) ⟹
hp-child b (Hp x n c) ≠ None ⟹
hp-parent k (Hp x n c) = None ⟹
remove-key k (Hp x n c) ≠ None ⟹
hp-child b (the (remove-key k (Hp x n c))) ≠ None ⟹
hp-child b (the (remove-key k (Hp x n c))) = remove-key k (the (hp-child b (Hp x n c)))⟩
using hp-child-children-remove-is-remove-hp-child-children[of c b k]
apply auto
by (smt (z3) remove-key.elims remove-key-children.elims hp.exhaust-sel hp.inject hp-child-hd
hp-child-hp-children-simps2 hp-parent-None-iff-children-None list.sel(1) option.sel option-hd-Some-iff(2))

```

```

lemma remove-key-children-itself-hd[simp]: ‹distinct-mset (mset-nodes a + sum-list (map mset-nodes list)) = list›
  remove-key-children (node a) (a # list) = list
  by (cases a; auto)

lemma hp-child-children-remove-key-children-other-helper:
  assumes
    K: ‹hp-child-children b (remove-key-children k c) = map-option ((the oo remove-key) k) (hp-child-children b c)› and
    H: ‹node x2a ≠ b›
    ‹hp-parent k (Hp x n c) = Some x2a›
    ‹hp-child b (Hp x n c) = Some y›
    ‹hp-child b (Hp x n (remove-key-children k c)) = Some ya›
  shows
    ‹ya = the (remove-key k y)›
  using K H
  apply (cases c; cases y)
  apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits)
  apply (metis get-min2.simps get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-simps(1))
  by (metis get-min2.simps get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-simps(1))

lemma hp-child-children-remove-key-children-other:
  assumes ‹distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset xs))›
  shows ‹hp-child-children b (remove-key-children a xs) =
    (if b ∈# (the-default {#} (map-option mset-nodes (find-key-children a xs))) then None
     else if map-option node (hp-parent-children a xs) = Some b then (hp-next-children a xs)
     else map-option (the o remove-key a) (hp-child-children b xs))›
  using assms
  proof (induction a xs rule: remove-key-children.induct)
    case (1 k)
    then show ?case by auto
    next
      case (2 k x n c xs)
      moreover have ‹distinct-mset
        (sum-list (map mset-nodes c) + sum-list (map mset-nodes (remove-key-children k xs)))›
        ‹x ∉# sum-list (map mset-nodes (remove-key-children k xs))›
        using 2(4) apply auto
      apply (metis distinct-mset-mono' mset-map mset-subset-eq-mono-add-left-cancel node-remove-key-children-in-mset-no-sum-mset-sum-list)
        by (simp add: not-orig-notin-remove-key)
      moreover have ‹distinct-mset
        (sum-list
          (map mset-nodes (Hp x n (remove-key-children k c) # remove-key-children k xs)))›
        using 2(4) apply (auto simp: not-orig-notin-remove-key)
        by (metis calculation(5) distinct-mset-mono' mset-map node-remove-key-children-in-mset-nodes subset-mset.add-right-mono sum-mset-sum-list)
      moreover have ‹hp-prev-children k xs ≠ None ⟹ remove-key-children k xs ≠ []›
        using 2(4) by (cases xs; cases ‹hd xs›; cases ‹tl xs›) (auto)
      moreover have ‹x = node z ⟹ hp-prev-children k (Hp (node z) n c # xs) = Some z ⟷
        z = Hp x n c ∧ xs ≠ [] ∧ k = node (hd (xs)) for z
        using 2(4) hp-prev-children-in-nodes[of - c] apply -
        apply (cases ‹xs›; cases z; cases ‹hd xs›)
        using hp-prev-children-in-nodes[of - c] apply fastforce
        apply (auto simp: )
      apply (metis 2(4) hp.inject hp.sel(1) hp-prev-children-in-nodes hp-prev-children-simps(1) hp-prev-children-simps(2))

```

$hp\text{-}prev\text{-}children\text{-}simps(3)$   $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}simps$   $list.distinct(1)$   $list.sel(1)$   $list.sel(3)$   $option.sel$   $remove\text{-}key\text{-}children\text{-}hd\text{-}tl$   
 $remove\text{-}key\text{-}remove\text{-}all$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**apply** (*metis* 2(4)  $hp.inject$   $hp.sel(1)$   $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}children\text{-}in\text{-}nodes$   $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}children\text{-}simps(1)$   $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}children\text{-}simps(2)$   
 $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}children\text{-}simps(3)$   $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}simps$   $in\text{-}remove\text{-}key\text{-}children\text{-}changed$   $list.distinct(2)$   $list.sel(1)$   $list.sel(3)$   
 $option.sel$   $remove\text{-}key\text{-}children\text{-}hd\text{-}tl$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**by** (*metis* 2(4)  $hp.sel(1)$   $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}children\text{-}in\text{-}nodes$   $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}children\text{-}simps(2)$   $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}children\text{-}simps(3)$   
 $hp\text{-}prev\text{-}simps$   $in\text{-}remove\text{-}key\text{-}children\text{-}changed$   $list.distinct(2)$   $list.sel(1)$   $list.sel(3)$   $option.sel$   $remove\text{-}key\text{-}children\text{-}hd\text{-}tl$   
 $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**moreover have**  $\langle xs \neq [] \implies find\text{-}key\text{-}children (node (hd xs)) xs = Some (hd xs) \rangle$   
**by** (*metis*  $find\text{-}key\text{-}children.simps(2)$   $hp.exhaust\text{-}sel$   $list.exhaust\text{-}sel$ )  
**ultimately show** ?case  
**using**  $distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}union[of \langle \sum_{\#} (mset\text{-}nodes '\# mset xs) \rangle \langle \sum_{\#} (mset\text{-}nodes '\# mset c) \rangle,$   
*unfolded*  $add.commute[of \langle \sum_{\#} (mset\text{-}nodes '\# mset xs) \rangle]$   
 $distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}union[of \langle \sum_{\#} (mset\text{-}nodes '\# mset c) \rangle \langle \sum_{\#} (mset\text{-}nodes '\# mset xs) \rangle]$   
**apply** (*auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: remove-key-children-hd-tl in-the-default-empty-iff*)  
**apply** (*simp add: disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add*)  
**apply** (*auto simp add: hp-parent-children-cons hp-child-children-Cons-if*)[]  
**apply** (*metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-child-children-None-notin hp-child-hp-children-simps2*  
 $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}in\text{-}nodes2$   $option.distinct(1)$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**apply** (*metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-child-None-notin-children hp-child-children-simps(2)*  
 $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}in\text{-}nodes2$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**apply** (*simp add: hp-parent-children-cons*)  
**apply** (*simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if*)  
**apply** (*metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-none-iff hp-child-None-notin-children mset-map*  
*mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD*  $option.sel$   $sum\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}list$ )  
**apply** (*smt (verit, del-insts)*  $hp.child.simps(2)$   $hp.child\text{-}children\text{-}Cons-if$   $hp.child\text{-}hd$   $hp.child\text{-}hp\text{-}children\text{-}simps2$   
*list.exhaust\text{-}sel*  $list.simps(9)$   $o\text{-}apply$   $option.map(2)$   $option.sel$   $option\text{-}hd\text{-}Some\text{-}hd$   $remove\text{-}key\text{-}notin\text{-}unchanged$   
 $sum\text{-}list\text{-}simps(2)$   $union\text{-}iff$ )  
**apply** (*metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-children-None-notin hp-parent-children-append-case*  
 $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}append\text{-}skip\text{-}first$   $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}cons$   $mset\text{-}map$   $node\text{-}hd\text{-}in\text{-}sum$   $sum\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}list$ )  
  
**apply** (*auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if*)[]  
**apply** (*smt (verit, best)*  $ex\text{-}hp\text{-}node\text{-}children\text{-}Some\text{-}in\text{-}mset\text{-}nodes$   $hp.sel(1)$   $hp\text{-}child\text{-}children\text{-}remove\text{-}is\text{-}remove\text{-}hp\text{-}chil$   
 $hp\text{-}child\text{-}hd$   $hp\text{-}child\text{-}hp\text{-}children\text{-}simps2$   $hp\text{-}node\text{-}children\text{-}None\text{-}notin2$   $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}remove\text{-}key\text{-}children$   
 $list.sel(1)$   $option.sel$   $option\text{-}hd\text{-}Some\text{-}iff(2)$   $hd\text{-}remove\text{-}key\text{-}node\text{-}same$   $remove\text{-}key$ .*simps*  $remove\text{-}key\text{-}children.elims$   
 $remove\text{-}key\text{-}children\text{-}notin\text{-}unchanged$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**apply** (*metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff*)  
**apply** (*metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-parent-children-None-notin option-last-Nil*  
*option-last-Some-iff(2)*)  
**apply** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*  $add\text{-}diff\text{-}cancel\text{-}right'$   $distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}in\text{-}diff$   $hp\text{-}child\text{-}None\text{-}notin\text{-}children$   
 $hp\text{-}child\text{-}children\text{-}None\text{-}notin$   $hp\text{-}child\text{-}children\text{-}simps(2)$   $in\text{-}find\text{-}key\text{-}children\text{-}notin\text{-}remove\text{-}key$   $mset\text{-}nodes\text{-}find\text{-}key\text{-}child$   
 $mset\text{-}subset\text{-}eqD$   $option.sel$   $option\text{-}last\text{-}Nil$   $option\text{-}last\text{-}Some\text{-}iff(2)$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**apply** (*smt (verit, del-insts)*  $arith\text{-}simps(49)$   $disjunct\text{-}not\text{-}in$   $distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}add$   $hp\text{-}child\text{-}None\text{-}notin$   
 $hp\text{-}child\text{-}children\text{-}None\text{-}notin$   $hp\text{-}child\text{-}children\text{-}simps(2)$   $in\text{-}find\text{-}key\text{-}notin\text{-}remove\text{-}key\text{-}children$   $member\text{-}add\text{-}mset$   
 $mset\text{-}nodes\text{-}find\text{-}key\text{-}children\text{-}subset$   $mset\text{-}nodes\text{-}simps$   $option.distinct(1)$   $option.sel$   $subset\text{-}mset.le\text{-}iff\text{-}add$   
 $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$   $union\text{-}iff$ )  
**apply** (*metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff*  $find\text{-}key\text{-}noneD$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**apply** (*metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add*  $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}in\text{-}nodes2$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**apply** (*metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff*  $hp\text{-}child\text{-}children\text{-}Cons-if$   $hp\text{-}child\text{-}children\text{-}None\text{-}notin$   
 $hp\text{-}child\text{-}hp\text{-}children\text{-}simps2$   $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}in\text{-}nodes2$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )  
**apply** (*auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if*  $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}in\text{-}nodes2$ )[]  
**apply** (*metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add*  $find\text{-}key\text{-}noneD$   $hp\text{-}child\text{-}children\text{-}None\text{-}notin$   $hp\text{-}child\text{-}hp\text{-}children\text{-}simps$   
 $hp\text{-}next\text{-}children\text{-}append2$   $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}in\text{-}nodes2$   $mset\text{-}map$   $sum\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}list$ )  
**apply** (*metis hp.sel(1)*  $hp\text{-}child\text{-}hp\text{-}children\text{-}simps2$   $hp\text{-}next\text{-}children\text{-}simps(2)$   $hp\text{-}next\text{-}simps$   $hp\text{-}parent\text{-}children\text{-}in\text{-}no$   
 $option.distinct(1)$   $option.sel$   $sum\text{-}image\text{-}mset\text{-}sum\text{-}map$ )

```

apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff find-key-noneD sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD hp-parent-children-None-notin option.distinct(1) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits if-splits[])
      apply (metis get-min2.simps get-min2-alt-def hp-child-children-None-notin hp-child-hd hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl hp-parent-simps-single-if option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd sum-image-mset-sum-map)
        apply (metis get-min2.simps get-min2-alt-def hp-child-hd hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl hp-parent-simps-single-if option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd sum-image-mset-sum-map)

      apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits if-splits[])
        apply (smt (z3) add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff find-key-children-notin get-min2.simps get-min2-alt-def hp.sel(3) hp.child.elims hp-child-children-None-notin hp-next-children-append2 hp-next-children-hd-is-hd hp-parent-simps-single-if option-hd-Nil option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd sum-image-mset-sum-map)
          apply (metis get-min2.simps get-min2-alt-def hp-child-hd hp-next-children-hd-is-hd-tl hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-simps hp-parent-simps-single-if option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd sum-image-mset-sum-map)

      apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits if-splits[])
        apply (smt (z3) add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff find-key-children-notin get-min2.simps get-min2-alt-def hp.sel(3) hp.child.elims hp-child-children-None-notin hp-next-children-append2 hp-next-children-hd-is-hd hp-parent-simps-single-if option-hd-Nil option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl remove-key-children-node-hd sum-image-mset-sum-map)
          apply (meson disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add)

apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits if-splits[])
  apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-next-children-None-notin sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis hp-child-hp-children-simps2 hp-parent-children-in-nodes option.distinct(1) option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits if-splits[])
  apply (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-child-children-None-notin mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis hp-child-hp-children-simps2 mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.distinct(1) option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-child-children-None-notin mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis hp-child-hp-children-simps2 mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.distinct(1) option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits if-splits[])
  apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-child-children-None-notin mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis hp-child-hp-children-simps2 mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.distinct(1) option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-child-children-None-notin mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis hp-child-hp-children-simps2 mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.distinct(1) option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)

```

```

apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons
split: option.splits if-splits) []
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-parent-children-None-notin option-last-Nil
option-last-Some-iff(2))

apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons
split: option.splits if-splits) []
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons
split: option.splits if-splits) []
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None option.distinct(1))
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis get-min2-alt-def hp-parent-children-hd-None hp-parent-simps-single-if option.distinct(1)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff find-key-noneD sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD hp-parent-children-None-notin op-
tion.distinct(1) sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons
split: option.splits if-splits) []
  apply (metis find-key-children.simps(1) hp-child-hd hp-child-hp-children-simps2 option.distinct(1)
option.simps(8) option-hd-None-iff(2))
  apply (smt (verit, best) find-key-children.elims find-key-children-None-or-itself find-key-noneD
find-key-none-iff hp.inject hp.child-hd hp.child-hp-children-simps2 hp.parent-None-iff-children-None

```

```

list.discI list.sel(1)
  map-option-is-None mset-map option.sel option-hd-None-iff(1) remove-key-children.elims sum-mset-sum-list)
  apply (metis (no-types, lifting) remove-key.simps ex-hp-node-children-Some-in-mset-nodes hp-child-remove-is-remove-
    hp-node-children-None-notin2 is-mset-set-add mset-nodes.simps option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map
  union-ac(2))
  apply (metis remove-key-children.simps(1) hp-child.simps(1) hp-child-hp-children-simps2 neq-NilE
  option.distinct(1) option.simps(8))
  apply (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) remove-key-children.elims find-key-children-None-or-itself find-key-noneD
  find-key-none-iff get-min2.simps
    get-min2-alt-def hp.inject hp-child-hd hp-child-hp-children-simps2 hp-parent-simps-single-if list.discI
  option.map-disc-iff option-hd-None-iff(2)
    option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(1) remove-key-children-hp-parent-children-hd-None remove-key-children-notin-u
    apply (meson hp-child-children-remove-key-children-other-helper)

  apply (auto simp add: hp-child-children-Cons-if hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-children-cons
  split: option.splits if-splits) []
  apply (metis find-key-children.simps(1) hp-child-hd hp-child-hp-children-simps2 option.distinct(1)
  option.simps(8) option-hd-None-iff(2))
  apply (smt (verit) find-key-children-None-or-itself hp.inject hp-child-hd hp-child-hp-children-simps2
  hp-parent-simps(1) list-tail-coinc map-option-is-None neq-Nil-conv not-Some-eq option.sel option-hd-None-iff(1)
  find-key-children.elims remove-key-children.elims)

  apply (metis (no-types, lifting) remove-key.simps ex-hp-node-children-Some-in-mset-nodes hp-child-remove-is-remove-
  hp-node-children-None-notin2 is-mset-set-add mset-nodes.simps option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map union-ac(2))
  apply (metis find-key-children.simps(1) hp-child-hd hp-child-hp-children-simps2 option.distinct(1)
  option.simps(8) option-hd-None-iff(2))
  apply (smt (verit) find-key-children.elims find-key-children-None-or-itself find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff
  get-min2.simps get-min2-alt-def hp.inject hp-child-hd hp-child-hp-children-simps2 hp-parent-simps-single-if
  if-Some-None-eq-None list-tail-coinc map-option-is-None neq-Nil-conv option.sel option-hd-None-iff(1)
  find-key-children.elims remove-key-children.elims remove-key-children-hp-parent-children-hd-None remove-key-children-na
  by (meson hp-child-children-remove-key-children-other-helper)
qed

lemma hp-child-remove-key-other:
  assumes <distinct-mset (mset-nodes xs)> <remove-key a xs ≠ None>
  shows <hp-child b (the (remove-key a xs)) = 
    (if b ∈# (the-default {#} (map-option mset-nodes (find-key a xs))) then None
     else if map-option node (hp-parent a xs) = Some b then (hp-next a xs)
     else map-option (the o remove-key a) (hp-child b xs))>
  using assms hp-child-children-remove-key-children-other[of <hps xs> b a]
  apply (cases xs)
  apply auto
  apply (metis hp-child-hp-children-simps2 in-the-default-empty-iff mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset
  mset-subset-eqD option.map-disc-iff option.map-sel sum-mset-sum-list)
  apply (metis get-min2.simps get-min2-alt-def hp.sel(3) hp-child-hd hp-child-hp-children-simps2 hp-next-children-hd-is-hd
  hp-parent-children-in-nodes2 hp-parent-simps-single-if option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-children-hd-tl
  remove-key-children-node-hd sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis hp-child-hp-children-simps2 in-the-default-empty-iff map-option-is-None mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-chi
  mset-subset-eqD option.map-sel sum-mset-sum-list)
  apply (case-tac x3; case-tac <hd x3>)
  apply (auto simp add: hp-parent-simps-single-if split: option.splits if-splits)
done

abbreviation hp-score-children where
  <hp-score-children a xs ≡ map-option score (hp-node-children a xs)>
```

```

lemma hp-score-children-remove-key-children-other:
  assumes ‹distinct-mset ( $\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{ mset } xs))›
  shows ‹hp-score-children b (remove-key-children a xs) =  

    (if  $b \in \# (\text{the-default } \{\#\} (\text{map-option mset-nodes } (\text{find-key-children } a xs)))$  then None  

     else (hp-score-children b xs))›
  using assms apply (induction a xs rule: remove-key-children.induct)
  apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: hp-node-children-Cons-if in-the-default-empty-iff)
  apply (metis find-key-none-iff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.mapsel sum-image-mset-sum)
  apply (simp add: disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add)
  apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-none-iff mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.mapsel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis None-eq-map-option-iff distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  using distinct-mset-add apply blast
  apply (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.distinct(2) option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (meson not-orig-notin-remove-key)
  apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-node-children-None-notin2 not-orig-notin-remove-key sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis distinct-mset-add hp-node-children-None-notin2 sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-union2 None-eq-map-option-iff find-key-noneD hp-node-children-None-notin2 sum-image-mset-sum-map union-commute)
  apply (metis None-eq-map-option-iff distinct-mset-add hp-node-children-None-notin2 sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.distinct(2) option.sel sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff find-key-noneD sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (meson not-orig-notin-remove-key)
  by (meson not-orig-notin-remove-key)$ 
```

**abbreviation** hp-score **where**

```
⟨hp-score a xs ≡ map-option score (hp-node a xs)⟩
```

**lemma** hp-score-remove-key-other:

```

  assumes ‹distinct-mset (mset-nodes xs)› ‹remove-key a xs ≠ None›
  shows ‹hp-score b (the (remove-key a xs)) =  

    (if  $b \in \# (\text{the-default } \{\#\} (\text{map-option mset-nodes } (\text{find-key a xs})))$  then None  

     else (hp-score b xs))›
  using hp-score-children-remove-key-children-other[of ⟨hps xs⟩ b a] assms
  apply (cases xs)
  apply (auto split: if-splits simp: in-the-default-empty-iff)
  apply (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  apply (simp add: hp-node-children-None-notin2)
  by (metis hp.sel(2) hp-node-children-simps2 hp-node-simps option.simps(9))

```

**lemma** map-option-node-remove-key-iff:

```

  ‹(h ≠ None ⇒ distinct-mset (mset-nodes (the h))) ⇒ (h ≠ None ⇒ remove-key a (the h) ≠ None)›  

  ⇒  

  map-option node h = map-option node (map-option (λx. the (remove-key a x)) h) ←→ h = None ∨  

  (h ≠ None ∧ a ≠ node (the h))
  apply (cases h; cases ⟨the h⟩)
  apply simp
  apply (rule iffI)
  apply simp
  apply auto
  done

```

**lemma** sum-next-prev-child-subset:

```

⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⟹
((if hp-next n h = None then {#} else (mset-nodes (the (hp-next n h)))) +
(if hp-prev n h = None then {#} else (mset-nodes (the (hp-prev n h)))) +
(if hp-child n h = None then {#} else (mset-nodes (the (hp-child n h))))) ⊆# mset-nodes h⟩
apply (induction n h rule: hp-next.induct)
apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits)
apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: if-splits option.splits
intro: distinct-mset-mono'[])
apply (metis distinct-mset-add mset-le-incr-right(2) union-mset-add-mset-right)
apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) distinct-mset-add hp-next-children-simps(1) hp-next-children-simps(2)
hp-prev-children-simps(1) hp-prev-children-simps(2) hp-prev-children-simps(3) hp-prev-simps mset-subset-eq-add-right
option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) subset-mset.dual-order.trans union-commute union-mset-add-mset-right)
apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-union2 Groups.add-ac(2) ab-semigroup-add-clas
add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mem-diff-mset hp-child-children-None-notin hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-prev-children-simp
hp-prev-children-simps(3) hp-prev-simps mset-le-subtract-right mset-map mset-subset-eq-mono-add node-in-mset-nodes
option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(1) sum-mset-sum-list union-mset-add-mset-right)
apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) split: if-splits option.splits
intro: distinct-mset-mono'[])
apply (metis distinct-mset-add mset-le-incr-right(2) union-mset-add-mset-right)
apply (metis distinct-mset-add mset-le-incr-right(1) union-mset-add-mset-right)

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis
junct-not-in
split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
intro: mset-le-incr-right) []
apply (metis mset-le-incr-right(2) union-mset-add-mset-right)
apply (metis hp-child-children-None-notin hp-next-None-notin option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis
junct-not-in
split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
intro: mset-le-incr-right) []
apply (metis hp-next-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option.simps(2))
apply (metis mset-le-incr-right(2) union-mset-add-mset-right)
subgoal
by (metis hp-next-None-notin hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps(2)
hp-prev-None-notin-children hp-prev-simps mset-map option.simps(2) sum-mset-sum-list)
subgoal
by (metis hp-prev-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))
subgoal
by (metis subset-mset.add-mono union-ac(2) union-mset-add-mset-right)
subgoal
by (metis hp-next-None-notin hp-next-children-simps(3) hp-next-children-skip-end hp-prev-None-notin
option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2))
subgoal
by (metis mset-le-incr-right(1) union-mset-add-mset-right)

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis
junct-not-in
split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
intro: mset-le-incr-right) []
subgoal
by (metis mset-le-incr-right(2) union-mset-add-mset-right)
subgoal
by (metis hp-child-children-None-notin hp-next-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal

```

```

by (metis hp-child-children-None-notin hp-prev-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-children-None-notin hp-prev-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-children-None-notin hp-next-None-notin mset-map option.simps(2) sum-mset-sum-list)

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis-
junct-not-in
  split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
  intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset)[]

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis-
junct-not-in
  split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
  intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset)[]

subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))
subgoal
  by (metis subset-mset.add-mono union-ac(2) union-mset-add-mset-right)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-child-children-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis-
junct-not-in
  split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
  intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset)[]

subgoal
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) hp.collapse list.exhaust-sel list.simps(9) mset-le-decr-left(1) mset-map
mset-nodes.simps subset-mset.dual-order.refl subset-mset-trans-add-mset sum-list-simps(2) sum-mset-sum-list
union-ac(2))
subgoal
  by (metis subset-mset.add-mono union-ac(2) union-mset-add-mset-right)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-child-children-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis-
junct-not-in
  split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
  intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset)[]

subgoal
  by (metis node-in-mset-nodes)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))

```

```

subgoal
  by (metis subset-mset.add-mono union-commute union-mset-add-mset-right)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-child-children-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps(2)
hp-prev-children-None-notin mset-map option.distinct(1) sum-mset-sum-list)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-prev-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))
subgoal
  by (metis hp-prev-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-next-None-notin hp-next-children-None-notin hp-next-children-simps(3)
option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-next-None-notin hp-next-children-None-notin hp-next-children-simps(3) hp-prev-None-notin
option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-children-None-notin hp-prev-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-child-children-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2)
sum-image-mset-sum-map)

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis-
junct-not-in ac-simps
  split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
  intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset) []
apply (metis mset-le-incr-right2 union-mset-add-mset-right)
apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis-
junct-not-in ac-simps
  split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
  intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset) []
subgoal
  by (metis mset-le-incr-right2 union-mset-add-mset-right)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-prev-None-notin option.distinct(1))
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-prev-None-notin option.distinct(1))

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis-
junct-not-in ac-simps
  split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono'
  intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset) []
subgoal
  by (metis mset-le-incr-right2 union-mset-add-mset-right)
subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-next-None-notin option.distinct(1))

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add dis-
junct-not-in ac-simps
  split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono' union-mset-add-mset-right

```

```

intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right2 subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset)[]

subgoal
  by (metis hp-next-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))

subgoal
  by (metis mset-le-incr-right2 union-mset-add-mset-right)

subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-next-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2))

subgoal
  by (metis hp-next-None-notin node-in-mset-nodes option.simps(2))

subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-prev-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2))

subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-prev-None-notin option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2))

subgoal
  by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-next-None-notin option.simps(2))

apply (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add disjunct-not-in ac-simps
split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono' union-mset-add-mset-right
intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right2 subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset)[]

subgoal
  by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-child-None-notin option.distinct(1) union-iff)

subgoal
  by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-child-None-notin option.distinct(1) union-iff)

subgoal
  by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mset-in-diff hp-child-None-notin option.distinct(1) union-iff)

by (auto simp add: hp-next-children.simps(1) hp-prev-children.simps(1) distinct-mset-add disjunct-not-in ac-simps
split: if-splits option.splits intro: distinct-mset-mono' union-mset-add-mset-right
intro: mset-le-incr-right mset-le-incr-right2 subset-mset-imp-subset-add-mset)

lemma distinct-sum-next-prev-child:
<distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ==>
distinct-mset ((if hp-next n h = None then {#} else (mset-nodes (the (hp-next n h)))) + 
(if hp-prev n h = None then {#} else (mset-nodes (the (hp-prev n h)))) + 
(if hp-child n h = None then {#} else (mset-nodes (the (hp-child n h)))))>
using sum-next-prev-child-subset[of h n] by (auto intro: distinct-mset-mono)

lemma node-remove-key-in-mset-nodes:
<remove-key a h ≠ None ==> mset-nodes (the (remove-key a h)) ⊆# mset-nodes h>
apply (induction a h rule: remove-key.induct)
apply (auto intro: )
by (metis node-remove-key-children-in-mset-nodes sum-image-mset-sum-map)

lemma no-relative-ancestor-or-notin: <hp-parent ( m') h = None ==> hp-prev m' h = None ==>
hp-next m' h = None ==> m' = node h ∨ m' ∈# mset-nodes h>
apply (induction m' h rule: hp-next.induct)
apply (auto simp: hp-prev-children-cons-if
split:option.splits )
apply (metis hp.exhaust-sel hp-next-children-simps(1) hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-parent-children-cons
hp-parent-simps(2) hp-prev-simps option.collapse option.simps(5) option-last-Some-iff(2))
apply (metis hp-next-children-simps(1) hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3) hp-parent-children-cons

```

```

hp-parent-simps(2) hp-prev-cadr-node hp-prev-children-cons-if option.collapse option.simps(2) option.simps(4)
option.simps(5))
apply (metis hp-next-children-simps(1) hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3) hp-parent-children-cons
hp-parent-simps(2) hp-prev-cadr-node hp-prev-children-cons-if option.case(1) option.collapse option.simps(2)
option.simps(5))
apply (metis option.simps(2))
apply (metis option.simps(2))
apply (metis option.simps(2))
by (metis hp.exhaust-sel hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-children-cons hp-prev-simps list.sel(1)
list.simps(3) option.case-eq-if option.simps(2))

lemma hp-node-in-find-key-children:
distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes h))  $\Rightarrow$  find-key-children x h = Some m'  $\Rightarrow$  a  $\in \#$  mset-nodes
m'  $\Rightarrow$ 
hp-node a m' = hp-node-children a h
apply (induction x h arbitrary: m' rule: find-key-children.induct)
apply (auto split: if-splits option.splits simp: hp-node-children-Cons-if
disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add)
by (metis hp-node-children-simps2)

lemma hp-node-in-find-key0:
distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)  $\Rightarrow$  find-key x h = Some m'  $\Rightarrow$  a  $\in \#$  mset-nodes m'  $\Rightarrow$ 
hp-node a m' = hp-node a h
using hp-node-in-find-key-children[of <hps h> x m' a]
apply (cases h)
apply (auto split: if-splits simp: hp-node-children-Cons-if)
by (metis hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin hp-node-children-simps2 sum-image-mset-sum-map)

lemma hp-node-in-find-key:
distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)  $\Rightarrow$  find-key x h  $\neq$  None  $\Rightarrow$  a  $\in \#$  mset-nodes (the (find-key x h))  $\Rightarrow$ 
hp-node a (the (find-key x h)) = hp-node a h
using hp-node-in-find-key0[of h x - a]
by auto

context hmstruct-with-prio
begin

definition hmrel :: <((a multiset  $\times$  (a, v) hp option)  $\times$  (a multiset  $\times$  a multiset  $\times$  (a  $\Rightarrow$  v))) set>
where
`hmrel = {((B, xs), (A, b, w)). invar xs  $\wedge$  distinct-mset b  $\wedge$  A = B  $\wedge$ 
((xs = None  $\wedge$  b = {#})  $\vee$ 
(xs  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  b = mset-nodes (the xs))  $\wedge$ 
( $\forall v \in \#$ b. hp-node v (the xs)  $\neq$  None)  $\wedge$ 
( $\forall v \in \#$ b. score (the (hp-node v (the xs))) = w v))}`

lemma hp-score-children-iff-hp-score: <xa  $\in \#$  sum-list (map mset-nodes list)  $\Rightarrow$  distinct-mset (sum-list
(map mset-nodes list)) $\Rightarrow$ 
hp-score-children xa list  $\neq$  None  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists x \in$  set list. hp-score xa x  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  hp-score-children xa list
= hp-score xa x  $\wedge$  ( $\forall x \in$  set list - {x}. hp-score xa x = None))>
apply (induction list)
apply (auto simp: hp-node-children-Cons-if)
apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add mset-subset-eqD mset-subset-eq-add-left sum-list-map-remove1)
apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add mset-subset-eqD mset-subset-eq-add-left sum-list-map-remove1)
using WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 apply blast
done

```

```

lemma hp-score-children-in-iff: <xa ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes list) ⟩ ⇒ distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes list)) ⟩
  the (hp-score-children xa list) ∈ A ↔ (exists x ∈ set list. hp-score xa x ≠ None ∧ the (hp-score xa x) ∈ A)
  using hp-score-children-iff-hp-score[of xa list]
  by (auto simp: hp-node-children-Cons-if hp-node-children-None-notin2)

lemma set-hp-is-hp-score-mset-nodes:
  assumes <distinct-mset (mset-nodes a)>
  shows <set-hp a = (λv'. the (hp-score v' a)) ` set-mset (mset-nodes a)>
  using assms
proof (induction a rule: mset-nodes.induct)
  case (1 x1a x2a x3a) note p = this(1) and dist = this(2)
  show ?case (is ?A = ?B)
  proof (standard; standard)
    fix x
    assume xA: <x ∈ ?A>
    moreover have <(set-hp ` set x3a) = (λv'. the (hp-score-children v' x3a)) ` set-mset (sum # (mset-nodes # mset x3a))> (is <?X = ?Y>)
    proof -
      have [simp]: <x ∈ set x3a ⟹ distinct-mset (mset-nodes x)> for x
      using dist by (simp add: distinct-mset-add sum-list-map-remove1)
      have <?X = (set-hp ` set x3a. (λv'. the (hp-score v' x)) ` set-mset (mset-nodes x))>
      using p dist by (simp add: distinct-mset-add sum-list-map-remove1)
      also have <... = (set-hp ` set x3a. (λv'. the (hp-score-children v' x3a)) ` set-mset (mset-nodes x))>
      apply (rule SUP-cong)
      apply simp
      apply (auto intro!: imageI dest!: split-list-first simp: image-Un cong: image-cong)
      apply (subst image-cong)
      apply (rule refl)
      apply (subst hp-node-children-append(1))
      using dist apply auto[]
      apply (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff
hp-node-children-None-notin2 sum-image-mset-sum-map)
      apply (rule refl)
      apply auto[]
      apply (subst hp-node-children-append(1))
      using dist apply auto[]
      apply (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff
hp-node-children-None-notin2 sum-image-mset-sum-map)
      apply auto
      done
      also have <... = ?Y>
      apply (auto simp add: sum-list-map-remove1)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) dist distinct-mset-add hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2
hp-score-children-iff-hp-score image-iff mset-nodes.simps option.map-disc-iff sum-image-mset-sum-map)
      finally show ?thesis .
    qed
    ultimately have <x=x2a ∨ x ∈ ?Y>
    by simp
    then show <x ∈ ?B>
    apply auto
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) 1(2) add-mset-disjoint(1) distinct-mset-add hp-node-children-simps2
mset-nodes-simps rev-image-eqI)
    next
  
```

```

fix x
assume xA:  $x \in ?B$ 
moreover have  $\langle \bigcup (\text{set-hp} \setminus \text{set } x3a) = (\lambda v'. \text{the } (\text{hp-score-children } v' x3a)) \setminus \text{set-mset } (\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} \setminus \text{mset } x3a)) \rangle$  (is  $\langle ?X = ?Y \rangle$ )
proof -
have [simp]:  $x \in \text{set } x3a \implies \text{distinct-mset } (\text{mset-nodes } x)$  for x
using dist by (simp add: distinct-mset-add sum-list-map-remove1)
have  $\langle ?X = (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } x3a} (\lambda v'. \text{the } (\text{hp-score } v' x)) \setminus \text{set-mset } (\text{mset-nodes } x)) \rangle$ 
using p dist by (simp add: distinct-mset-add sum-list-map-remove1)
also have  $\langle \dots = (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } x3a} (\lambda v'. \text{the } (\text{hp-score-children } v' x3a)) \setminus \text{set-mset } (\text{mset-nodes } x)) \rangle$ 
apply (rule SUP-cong)
apply simp
apply (auto intro!: imageI dest!: split-list-first simp: image-Un cong: image-cong)
apply (subst image-cong)
apply (rule refl)
apply (subst hp-node-children-append(1))
using dist apply auto[]
apply (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff
hp-node-children-None-notin2 sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply (rule refl)
apply auto[]
apply (subst hp-node-children-append(1))
using dist apply auto[]
apply (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff
hp-node-children-None-notin2 sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply auto
done
also have  $\langle \dots = ?Y \rangle$ 
apply (auto simp add: sum-list-map-remove1)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) dist distinct-mset-add hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2
hp-score-children-iff-hp-score image-iff mset-nodes.simps option.map-disc-iff sum-image-mset-sum-map)
finally show ?thesis .
qed
ultimately have  $x=x2a \vee x \in ?X$ 
apply auto
by (metis (no-types, lifting) 1(2) add-mset-disjoint(1) distinct-mset-add hp-node-children-simps2
image-iff mset-nodes.simps sum-image-mset-sum-map)
then show  $\langle x \in ?A \rangle$ 
by auto
qed
qed

definition mop-get-min2 ::  $\text{-->} \text{where}$ 
 $\langle \text{mop-get-min2} = (\lambda(\mathcal{B}, x). \text{do} \{$ 
 $\text{ASSERT } (x \neq \text{None});$ 
 $\text{RETURN } (\text{get-min2 } x)$ 
 $\}) \rangle$ 

lemma get-min2-mop-prio-peek-min:
 $\langle (xs, ys) \in \text{hmrel} \implies \text{fst } ys \neq \{\#\} \implies$ 
 $\text{mop-get-min2 } xs \leq \Downarrow(\text{Id}) (\text{mop-prio-peek-min } ys)$ 
unfolding mop-prio-peek-min-def hmrel-def prio-peek-min-def mop-get-min2-def
apply refine-vcg
subgoal
by (cases xs; cases (the (snd xs))) auto
subgoal

```

```

by (cases xs; cases ⟨the (snd xs)⟩) auto
subgoal
  using set-hp-is-hp-score-mset-nodes[of ⟨hd (hps (the (snd xs)))⟩]
  apply (cases xs; cases ⟨the (snd xs)⟩)
  apply (auto simp: invar-def)
  using le apply blast
  apply (cases ⟨hps (the (snd xs))⟩)
  apply simp
  apply (auto split: if-splits option.splits simp: distinct-mset-union in-mset-sum-list-iff
    dest!: split-list)
  apply (metis (no-types, lifting) hp-node-None-notin2 mem-simps(3) option.exhaustsel option.mapsel)
  by (smt (z3) diff-union-cancelR distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff hp-node-None-notin2
    hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-append(1) hp-node-children-simps(3)
    hp-node-children-simps2 mset-map option.mapsel rev-image-eqI set-hp-is-hp-score-mset-nodes set-mset-union
    sum-mset-sum-list union-iff)
  done

lemma get-min2-mop-prio-peek-min2:
⟨xs, ys⟩ ∈ hmrel  $\implies$ 
mop-get-min2 xs  $\leq \Downarrow\{(a,b). (a,b) \in Id \wedge b = \text{get-min2 } (\text{snd } xs)\}$  (mop-prio-peek-min ys)⟩
unfolding mop-prio-peek-min-def hmrel-def prio-peek-min-def mop-get-min2-def
apply refine-vcg
subgoal
  by (cases xs; cases ⟨the (snd xs)⟩) auto
subgoal
  using set-hp-is-hp-score-mset-nodes[of ⟨hd (hps (the (snd xs)))⟩]
  unfolding conc-fun-RES
  apply (cases xs; cases ⟨the (snd xs)⟩)
  apply (auto simp: invar-def)
  using le apply blast
  apply (cases ⟨hps (the (snd xs))⟩)
  apply simp
  apply (auto split: if-splits option.splits simp: distinct-mset-union in-mset-sum-list-iff
    dest!: split-list)
  apply (metis (no-types, lifting) hp-node-None-notin2 mem-simps(3) option.exhaustsel option.mapsel)
  by (smt (z3) diff-union-cancelR distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-in-diff hp-node-None-notin2
    hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-append(1) hp-node-children-simps(3)
    hp-node-children-simps2 mset-map option.mapsel rev-image-eqI set-hp-is-hp-score-mset-nodes set-mset-union
    sum-mset-sum-list union-iff)
  done

lemma del-min-None-iff: ⟨del-min a = None  $\longleftrightarrow$  a = None  $\vee$  hps (the a) = []⟩
by (cases a; cases ⟨the a⟩) (auto simp: pass12-merge-pairs)

lemma score-hp-node-pass1: ⟨distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes x3))  $\implies$  score (the (hp-node-children
v (pass1 x3))) = score (the (hp-node-children v x3))⟩
apply (induction x3 rule: pass1.induct)
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal for h1 h2 hs
  apply (cases h1; cases h2)
  apply (auto simp: hp-node-children-Cons-if split: option.splits)
  using WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 apply blast
  apply (metis hp-node-children-None-notin2 sum-image-mset-sum-map)
  by (metis diff-union-cancelL distinct-mset-in-diff union-iff)
done

```

```

lemma node-pass2-in-nodes: ‹pass2 hs ≠ None ⇒ mset-nodes (the (pass2 hs)) ⊆# sum-list (map mset-nodes hs)›
  by (induction hs rule: pass2.induct) (fastforce split: option.splits simp del: mset-nodes-pass2)+

lemma score-pass2-same:
  ‹distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes x3)) ⇒ pass2 x3 ≠ None ⇒ v ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes x3) ⇒
    score (the (hp-node v (the (pass2 x3)))) = score (the (hp-node-children v x3))›
  apply (induction x3 rule: pass2.induct)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal for h hs
    using node-pass2-in-nodes[of hs]
    apply (cases h; cases ‹the (pass2 hs)›)
    apply (auto split: option.splits simp: hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-Cons-if distinct-mset-add)
    apply (metis mset-subset-eq-insertD option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(1) pass2.simps(1))
    apply (metis disjunct-not-in mset-subset-eq-insertD not-Some-eq pass2.simps(1))
    apply (metis mset-subset-eq-insertD option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(1) pass2.simps(1))
    apply (metis disjunct-not-in mset-subset-eq-insertD not-Some-eq pass2.simps(1))
    apply (metis disjunct-not-in hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps2 mset-nodes-pass2 not-Some-eq option.sel)
    apply (metis option.distinct(2) pass2.simps(1))
    apply (metis option.distinct(2) pass2.simps(1))
    apply (metis option.distinct(2) pass2.simps(1))
    apply (metis option.distinct(2) pass2.simps(1))
    apply (meson disjunct-not-in insert-subset-eq-iff)
    apply (meson disjunct-not-in insert-subset-eq-iff)
    apply (meson disjunct-not-in insert-subset-eq-iff)
    apply (meson disjunct-not-in ex-hp-node-children-Some-in-mset-nodes mset-le-add-mset mset-subset-eqD)
    done
  done

lemma score-hp-node-merge-pairs-same: ‹distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes x3)) ⇒ v ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes x3) ⇒
  score (the (hp-node v (the (merge-pairs x3)))) = score (the (hp-node-children v x3))›
  unfolding pass12-merge-pairs[symmetric]
  apply (subst score-pass2-same score-hp-node-pass1)
  apply simp-all
  apply (metis in-multiset-nempty list.map(1) mset-nodes-pass1 sum-list.Nil)
  by (meson score-hp-node-pass1)
term mop-get-min2

definition mop-hm-pop-min :: ‹-› where
  ‹mop-hm-pop-min = (λ(B, x). do {
    ASSERT (x ≠ None);
    m ← mop-get-min2 (B, x);
    RETURN (m, (B, del-min x))
  })›

lemma get-min2-del-min2-mop-prio-pop-min:
  assumes ‹(xs, ys) ∈ hmrel›
  shows ‹mop-hm-pop-min xs ≤ ⋄(Id ×r hmrel) (mop-prio-pop-min ys)›
proof –
  have mop-prio-pop-min-def: ‹mop-prio-pop-min ys = do {
    ASSERT (fst (snd ys) ≠ #);
```

```

 $v \leftarrow local.mop-prio-peek-min ys;$ 
 $bw \leftarrow mop-prio-del v ys;$ 
 $RETURN (v, bw)$ 
 $\}$ 
 $\triangleright$ 
unfolding mop-prio-pop-min-def local.mop-prio-peek-min-def nres-monad3
by (cases ys) (auto simp: summarize-ASSERT-conv)
show ?thesis

using assms
unfolding mop-prio-pop-min-def mop-prio-del-def prio-peek-min-def prio-peek-min-def
nres-monad3 case-prod-beta mop-hm-pop-min-def
apply (refine-vcg get-min2-mop-prio-peek-min2)
subgoal by (auto simp: hmrel-def)
subgoal by auto
subgoal
apply (cases <the (snd xs)>; cases xs)
apply (auto simp: hmrel-def invar-del-min del-min-None-iff pass12-merge-pairs prio-del-def
mset-nodes-merge-pairs invar-Some intro!: invar-merge-pairs)
apply (metis hp-node-children-simps2 score-hp-node-merge-pairs-same)
apply (metis list.map(1) mset-nodes-merge-pairs pairing-heap-assms.merge-pairs-None-iff sum-list.Nil)
apply (metis list.map(1) mset-nodes-merge-pairs pairing-heap-assms.merge-pairs-None-iff sum-list.Nil)
by (metis hp-node-children-simps2 score-hp-node-merge-pairs-same)
done
qed

definition mop-hm-insert ::  $\leftrightarrow$  where
 $\langle mop-hm-insert = (\lambda w v (\mathcal{B}, xs). do \{$ 
 $ASSERT (w \in \# \mathcal{B} \wedge (xs \neq None \longrightarrow w \notin \# mset-nodes (the xs)));$ 
 $RETURN (\mathcal{B}, insert w v xs)$ 
 $\}) \rangle$ 

lemma mop-prio-insert:
 $\langle (xs, ys) \in hmrel \implies$ 
 $mop-hm-insert w v xs \leq \downarrow(hmrel) (mop-prio-insert w v ys) \rangle$ 
unfolding mop-prio-insert-def mop-hm-insert-def
apply refine-vcg
subgoal by (auto simp: hmrel-def)
subgoal by (auto simp: hmrel-def)
subgoal for a b
apply (auto simp: hmrel-def invar-Some php-link le)
apply (smt (verit, del-insts) hp.exhaustsel hp.inject hp-node-children-simps(3) hp-node-children-simps2
hp-node-simps link.simps node-in-mset-nodes option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))
by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) add.right-neutral diff-single-trivial distinct-mset-in-diff hp.sel(1,2)
hp-node-None-notin2
hp-node-children-simps(2) hp-node-children-simps(3) hp-node-children-simps2 hp-node-node-itself
list.simps(8) mset-nodes-simps option.sel link.simps php.elims(2) sum-list-simps(1))
done

lemma find-key-node-itself[simp]:  $\langle find-key (node y) y = Some y \rangle$ 
by (cases y) auto

lemma invar-decrease-key:  $\langle le v x \implies$ 
 $invar (Some (Hp w x x3)) \implies invar (Some (Hp w v x3)) \rangle$ 
by (auto simp: invar-def intro!: transpD[OF trans, of v x]

lemma find-key-children-single[simp]:  $\langle find-key-children k [x] = find-key k x \rangle$ 

```

**by** (cases  $x$ ; auto split: option.splits)

**lemma** hp-node-find-key-children:

```

⟨distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a)) ⟹ find-key-children x a ≠ None ⟹
hp-node x (the (find-key-children x a)) ≠ None ⟹
hp-node x (the (find-key-children x a)) = hp-node-children x a⟩
apply (induction x a rule: find-key-children.induct)
apply (auto split: option.splits)
apply (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 find-key-noneD sum-image-mset-sum-map)
by (metis distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-Cons-if hp-node-children-simps2
sum-image-mset-sum-map)

```

**lemma** hp-node-find-key:

```

⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes a) ⟹ find-key x a ≠ None ⟹ hp-score x (the (find-key x a)) ≠ None ⟹
hp-score x (the (find-key x a)) = hp-score x a⟩
using hp-node-find-key-children[of ⟨hps a⟩ x]
apply (cases a)
apply auto
by (metis find-key-noneD sum-image-mset-sum-map)

```

**lemma** score-hp-node-link:

```

⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes a + mset-nodes b) ⟹
map-option score (hp-node w (link a b)) = (case hp-node w a of Some a ⇒ Some (score a)
| - ⇒ map-option score (hp-node w b))⟩
apply (cases a; cases b)
apply (auto split: option.splits)
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) distinct-mset-iff ex-hp-node-children-Some-in-mset-nodes mset-add
union-mset-add-mset-left union-mset-add-mset-right)

```

**lemma** hp-node-link-none-iff-parents: ⟨hp-node va (link a b) = None ⟷ hp-node va a = None ∧
hp-node va b = None

**by** auto

**lemma** score-hp-node-link2:

```

⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes a + mset-nodes b) ⟹ (hp-node w (link a b)) ≠ None ⟹
score (the (hp-node w (link a b))) = (case hp-node w a of Some a ⇒ (score a)
| - ⇒ score (the (hp-node w b)))⟩
using score-hp-node-link[of a b w] by (cases ⟨hp-node w (link a b)⟩; cases ⟨hp-node w b⟩)
(auto split: option.splits)

```

**definition** mop-hm-decrease-key :: ⟨-› **where**

```

⟨mop-hm-decrease-key = (λw v (B, xs). do {
ASSERT (w ∈# B);
if xs = None then RETURN (B, xs)
else RETURN (B, decrease-key w v (the xs))
})⟩

```

**lemma** decrease-key-mop-prio-change-weight:

**assumes** ⟨ $xs, ys
**shows** ⟨mop-hm-decrease-key w v xs ≤ ↘(hmrel) (mop-prio-change-weight w v ys)⟩$

**proof** –

```

let ?w = ⟨snd (snd ys)⟩
let ?xs = ⟨snd xs⟩
have K: ⟨xs' = ?xs ⟹ node (the xs') ≠ w ⟷ remove-key w (the ?xs) ≠ None⟩ for xs'
using assms by (cases xs; cases ⟨the ?xs⟩) (auto simp: hmrel-def)

```

```

have [simp]: ‹add-mset (node x2a) (sum-list (map mset-nodes (hps x2a))) = mset-nodes x2a for x2a
  by (cases x2a) auto
have f: ‹w ∈# fst (snd ys) ⟹ find-key w (the ?xs) = Some (Hp w (?w w) (hps (the (find-key w (the ?xs)))))›
  using assms invar-find-key[of ‹the ?xs› w] find-key-None-or-itself[of w ‹the ?xs›]
    find-key-none-iff[of w ‹[the ?xs]›]
    hp-node-find-key[of ‹the ?xs› w]
  apply (cases ‹the (find-key w (the ?xs))›; cases ‹find-key w (the ?xs)›)
  apply simp-all
  apply (auto simp: hmrel-def invar-Some)
  by (metis hp-node-None-notin2 option.map-sel option.sel)

then have ‹w ∈# fst (snd ys) ⟹ invar (Some (Hp w (?w w) (hps (the (find-key w (the ?xs))))))›
  using assms invar-find-key[of ‹the ?xs› w] by (auto simp: hmrel-def invar-Some)
moreover have ‹w ∈# fst (snd ys) ⟹ find-key w (the ?xs) ≠ None ⟹ remove-key w (the ?xs) ≠ None ⟹
  distinct-mset (mset-nodes (Hp w v (hps (the (find-key w (the ?xs)))))) + mset-nodes (the (remove-key
  w (the ?xs)))›
  using assms distinct-mset-find-node-next[of ‹the ?xs› w ‹the (find-key w (the ?xs))›]
  apply (subst ‹w ∈# fst (snd ys) ⟹ find-key w (the ?xs) = Some (Hp w (?w w) (hps (the (find-key
  w (the ?xs)))))) apply (auto simp: hmrel-def)
  apply (metis ‹¬x2a. add-mset (node x2a) (sum-list (map mset-nodes (hps x2a))) = mset-nodes x2a›
  distinct-mset-add distinct-mset-add-mset find-key-None-or-itself option.distinct(1) option.sel)
  apply (metis find-key-None-or-itself in-find-key-notin-remove-key node-in-mset-nodes option.distinct(1)
  option.sel)
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Groups.add-ac(2) ‹¬x2a. add-mset (node x2a) (sum-list (map
  mset-nodes (hps x2a))) = mset-nodes x2a› distinct-mset-add-mset find-remove-mset-nodes-full union-mset-add-mset-right)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using assms
unfolding mop-prio-change-weight-def mop-hm-decrease-key-def
  apply refine-vcg
  subgoal by (auto simp: hmrel-def)
  subgoal by (auto simp: hmrel-def)
  subgoal
    using invar-decrease-key[of v ‹?w w› w ‹hps (the (find-key w (the ?xs)))›]
      find-key-none-iff[of w ‹[the ?xs]›] find-key-None-or-itself[of w ‹the ?xs›]
      invar-find-key[of ‹the ?xs› w] hp-node-find-key[of ‹the ?xs› w] f
        find-remove-mset-nodes-full[of ‹the ?xs› w ‹the (remove-key w (the ?xs))› ‹the (find-key w (the
        ?xs))›]
          hp-node-in-find-key0[of ‹the ?xs› w ‹the (find-key w (the ?xs))›]
    apply (auto simp: hmrel-def decrease-key-def remove-key-None-iff invar-def score-hp-node-link2
      simp del: find-key-none-iff php.simps
      intro:
        split: option.splits hp.splits)
  apply (metis hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps2 sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis hp-node-children-simps2)
    apply (metis invar-Some php-link php-remove-key)
    apply (metis union-ac(2))
    apply (metis member-add-mset union-iff)

  using K apply (solves ‹simp add: score-hp-node-link2 del: php.simps›)

  using K apply (simp add: score-hp-node-link2 del: php.simps)
  apply (subst score-hp-node-link2)
  apply (solves simp)
  apply (simp add: hp-node-link-none-iff-parents)

```

```

apply (auto split: option.splits)
apply (metis member-add-mset mset-cancel-union(2))
apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2
    hp-score-remove-key-other map-option-is-None member-add-mset option.map-sel
    option.sel option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map union-iff)
by (metis hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps2 hp-node-in-find-key0 option.sel option-hd-Nil
option-hd-Some-iff(2))
done
qed

lemma pass1-empty-iff[simp]: ‹pass1 x = [] ↔ x = []›
by (cases x rule: pass1.cases) auto

lemma sum-list-map-mset-nodes-empty-iff[simp]: ‹sum-list (map mset-nodes x3) = {#} ↔ x3 = []›
by (cases x3; cases `hd x3`) auto

lemma hp-score-link:
  ‹a ∈# mset-nodes h1 ⇒ distinct-mset (mset-nodes h1 + mset-nodes h2) ⇒ hp-score a (link h1 h2)
  = hp-score a h1›
apply (cases h1; cases h2)
apply (auto split: option.splits simp add: hp-node-children-None-notin2)
by (metis diff-union-cancelL distinct-mem-diff-mset ex-hp-node-children-Some-in-mset-nodes hp-node-children-simps2)

lemma hp-score-link-skip-first[simp]:
  ‹a ∉# mset-nodes h1 ⇒ hp-score a (link h1 h2) = hp-score a h2›
by (cases h1; cases h2)
  (auto split: option.splits simp add: hp-node-children-None-notin2)

lemma hp-score-merge-pairs:
  ‹distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes ys)) ⇒ merge-pairs ys ≠ None ⇒
  hp-score a (the (merge-pairs (ys))) = hp-score-children a (ys)›
apply (induction ys rule: pass1.induct)
apply (auto simp add: hp-node-children-Cons-if Let-def
    split: option.splits)
apply (simp add: disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-score-link)
apply (subst hp-score-link)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (metis mset-nodes-merge-pairs option.sel option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2) union-assoc)
apply (metis Groups.add-ac(1) distinct-mset-union hp-score-link)
apply (subst hp-score-link)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (metis mset-nodes-merge-pairs option.sel option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2) union-assoc)
apply (meson hp-score-link-skip-first)
apply (subst hp-score-link)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (metis mset-nodes-merge-pairs option.sel option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-iff(2) union-assoc)
apply (metis Groups.add-ac(1) distinct-mset-union hp-score-link)
by (metis Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-union2 merge-pairs-None-iff option.simps(2))

```

**definition** decrease-key2 **where**

  `decrease-key2 a w h = (if h = None then None else decrease-key a w (the h))`

**lemma** hp-mset-rel-def: ‹hmrel = {((B, h), (A, m, w)). distinct-mset m ∧ A=B ∧

```

(h = None  $\longleftrightarrow$  m = {#})  $\wedge$ 
(m  $\neq$  {#})  $\longrightarrow$  (mset-nodes (the h) = m  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  a $\in$ #m. Some (w a) = hp-score a (the h))  $\wedge$  invar h)) $\}$ 
unfolding hmrel-def
apply (auto simp:)
apply (metis in-multiset-nempty node-in-mset-nodes)
apply (simp add: option.expand option.mapsel)
apply (metis Some-to-the hp-node-None-notin2 option.mapsel)
by (metis Some-to-the hp-node-None-notin2 option.mapsel)

lemma (in -)find-key-None-remove-key-ident: <find-key a h = None  $\Longrightarrow$  remove-key a h = Some h>
by (induction a h rule: find-key.induct)
(auto split: if-splits)

lemma decrease-key2:
assumes <(x, m)  $\in$  hmrel> <(a,a') $\in$ Id> <(w,w') $\in$ Id> <le w (snd (snd m) a)>
shows <mop-hm-decrease-key a w x  $\leq$  ↓ (hmrel) (mop-prio-change-weight a' w' m)>
proof –
show ?thesis
using assms
unfolding decrease-key2-def
mop-prio-insert-def mop-prio-change-weight-def mop-hm-decrease-key-def
apply refine-rec
subgoal by (auto simp: hmrel-def)
subgoal
using php-decrease-key[of <the (snd x)> w a]
apply (auto simp: hp-mset-rel-def decrease-key-def invar-def split: option.splits hp.splits)
apply (metis find-key-None-remove-key-ident in-remove-key-changed option.sel option.simps(2))
apply (metis empty-neutral(1) find-key-head-node-iff hp.sel(1) mset-map mset-nodes.simps option.simps(1) remove-key-None-iff sum-mset-sum-list union-mset-add-mset-left)
apply (metis find-key-node-itself hp.sel(1) hp-node-children-simps2 option.sel remove-key-None-iff)
apply (metis find-key-node-itself find-key-notin hp.sel(2) hp-node-node-itself option.distinct(1) option.mapsel option.sel remove-key-None-iff)
apply (metis invar-Some invar-find-key php.simps)
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) add-mset-add-single find-key-None-or-itself find-remove-mset-nodes-full hp.sel(1) mset-nodes-simps option.sel option.simps(2) union-commute union-mset-add-mset-left)
apply (smt (verit) Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-mono disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-None-or-itself hp.sel(1) hp.sel(2) hp-node-simps hp-score-link in-find-key-notin-remove-key mset-nodes.simps mset-nodes-find-key-subset node-remove-key-in-mset-nodes option.distinct(1) option.sel option.simps(9) union-iff union-single-eq-member)
apply (smt (verit) disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-None-or-itself find-remove-mset-nodes-full hp.sel(1) hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps2 hp-node-in-find-key0 hp-score-link hp-score-link-skip-first hp-score-remove-key-other map-option-is-None mset-nodes-simps option.distinct(1) option.sel option.simps(9) union-iff)
by (metis find-key-None-or-itself find-key-notin hp.sel(1) hp.sel(2) hp-node-find-key hp-node-simps option.distinct(1) option.sel option.simps(9))
done
qed

end

interpretation ACIDS: hmstruct-with-prio where
le = < $(\geq)$  :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool> and
lt = < $(>)$ >
apply unfold-locales
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto

```

```

subgoal by (auto simp: transp-def)
subgoal by (auto simp: totalp-on-def)
done

end
theory Relational-Pairing-Heaps
imports Pairing-Heaps
begin

```

### 1.1.2 Flat Version of Pairing Heaps

#### Splitting genealogy to Relations

In this subsection, we replace the tree version by several arrays that represent the relations (parent, child, next, previous) of the same trees.

```

type-synonym ('a, 'b) hp-fun = <((('a ⇒ 'a option) × ('a ⇒ 'b option))>

```

```

definition hp-set-all :: <'a ⇒ 'a option ⇒ 'a option ⇒ 'a option ⇒ 'a option ⇒ 'b option ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun> where
  <hp-set-all i prev nxt child par sc = (λ(prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores). (prevs(i:=prev), nxts(i:=nxt), childs(i:=child), parents(i:=par), scores(i:=sc)))>

```

```

definition hp-update-prev :: <'a ⇒ 'a option ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun> where
  <hp-update-prev i prev = (λ(prevs, nxts, childs, parents, score). (prevs(i:=prev), nxts, childs, parents, score))>

```

```

definition hp-update-nxt :: <'a ⇒ 'a option ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun> where
  <hp-update-nxt i nxt = (λ(prevs, nxts, childs, parents, score). (prevs, nxts(i:=nxt), childs, parents, score))>

```

```

definition hp-update-parents :: <'a ⇒ 'a option ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun> where
  <hp-update-parents i nxt = (λ(prevs, nxts, childs, parents, score). (prevs, nxts, childs, parents(i:=nxt), score))>

```

```

definition hp-update-score :: <'a ⇒ 'b option ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun> where
  <hp-update-score i nxt = (λ(prevs, nxts, childs, parents, score). (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, score(i:=nxt)))>

```

```

fun hp-read-nxt :: <- ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ -> where <hp-read-nxt i (prevs, nxts, childs) = nxs i>
fun hp-read-prev :: <- ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ -> where <hp-read-prev i (prevs, nxts, childs) = prevs i>
fun hp-read-child :: <- ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ -> where <hp-read-child i (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores) = childs i>
fun hp-read-parent :: <- ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ -> where <hp-read-parent i (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores) = parents i>
fun hp-read-score :: <- ⇒ ('a, 'b) hp-fun ⇒ -> where <hp-read-score i (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores) = scores i>

```

It was not entirely clear from the ground up whether we would actually need to have the conditions of emptiness of the previous or the parent. However, these are the only conditions to know whether a node is in the tree or not, so we decided to include them. It is critical to not add that the scores are empty, because this is the only way to track the scores after removing a node.

We initially inlined the definition of *empty-outside*, but the simplifier immediately hung himself.

```

definition empty-outside :: <-> where

```

$\langle \text{empty-outside } \mathcal{V} \text{ prevs} = (\forall x. x \notin \# \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \text{prevs } x = \text{None}) \rangle$

**definition**  $\text{encoded-hp-prop} :: \langle 'e \text{ multiset} \Rightarrow ('e, 'f) \text{ hp multiset} \Rightarrow ('e, 'f) \text{ hp-fun} \Rightarrow \text{where} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{encoded-hp-prop } \mathcal{V} m = (\lambda(\text{prevs}, \text{nxts}, \text{children}, \text{parents}, \text{scores}). \text{distinct-mset} (\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# m)) \wedge$   
 $\text{set-mset} (\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# m)) \subseteq \text{set-mset } \mathcal{V} \wedge$   
 $(\forall m \in \# m. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m. \text{prevs } x = \text{map-option node} (\text{hp-prev } x m)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall m' \in \# m. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m'. \text{nxts } x = \text{map-option node} (\text{hp-next } x m')) \wedge$   
 $(\forall m \in \# m. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m. \text{children } x = \text{map-option node} (\text{hp-child } x m)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall m \in \# m. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m. \text{parents } x = \text{map-option node} (\text{hp-parent } x m)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall m \in \# m. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m. \text{scores } x = \text{map-option score} (\text{hp-node } x m)) \wedge$   
 $\text{empty-outside} (\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# m)) \text{ prevs} \wedge$   
 $\text{empty-outside} (\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# m)) \text{ parents} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{empty-outside-alt-def}: \langle \text{empty-outside } \mathcal{V} f = (\text{dom } f \cap \text{UNIV} - \text{set-mset } \mathcal{V} = \{\}) \rangle$   
**unfoldng**  $\text{empty-outside-def}$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{empty-outside-add-mset[simp]}: \langle f v = \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{empty-outside} (\text{add-mset } v \mathcal{V}) f \longleftrightarrow \text{empty-outside } \mathcal{V} f \rangle$   
**unfoldng**  $\text{empty-outside-alt-def}$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{empty-outside-notin-None}: \langle \text{empty-outside } \mathcal{V} \text{ prevs} \Rightarrow a \notin \# \mathcal{V} \Rightarrow \text{prevs } a = \text{None} \rangle$   
**unfoldng**  $\text{empty-outside-alt-def}$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{empty-outside-update-already-in[simp]}: \langle x \in \# \mathcal{V} \Rightarrow \text{empty-outside } \mathcal{V} (\text{prevs}(x := a)) = \text{empty-outside } \mathcal{V} \text{ prevs} \rangle$   
**unfoldng**  $\text{empty-outside-alt-def}$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{encoded-hp-prop-irrelevant}:$   
**assumes**  $\langle a \notin \# \sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} ' \# m) \rangle \text{ and } \langle a \in \# \mathcal{V} \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{encoded-hp-prop } \mathcal{V} m (\text{prevs}, \text{nxts}, \text{children}, \text{parents}, \text{scores}) \rangle$   
**shows**  
 $\langle \text{encoded-hp-prop } \mathcal{V} (\text{add-mset} (\text{Hp } a \text{ sc } []) m) (\text{prevs}, \text{nxts}(a := \text{None}), \text{children}(a := \text{None}), \text{parents}, \text{scores}(a := \text{Some sc})) \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{assms by} (\text{auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-def empty-outside-notin-None})$

**lemma**  $\text{hp-parent-single-child[simp]}: \langle \text{hp-parent } (\text{node } a) (\text{Hp } m w_m [a]) = \text{Some } (\text{Hp } m w_m [a]) \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{cases } a) (\text{auto simp: hp-parent.simps}(1))$

**lemma**  $\text{hp-parent-children-single-hp-parent[simp]}: \langle \text{hp-parent-children } b [a] = \text{hp-parent } b a \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: hp-parent-children-def})$

**lemma**  $\text{hp-parent-single-child-If}:$   
 $\langle b \neq m \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent } b (\text{Hp } m w_m (a \# [])) = (\text{if } b = \text{node } a \text{ then Some } (\text{Hp } m w_m [a]) \text{ else hp-parent } b a) \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{auto simp: hp-parent-simps})$

**lemma**  $\text{hp-parent-single-child-If2}:$   
 $\langle \text{distinct-mset } (\text{add-mset } m (\text{mset-nodes } a)) \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{hp-parent } b (\text{Hp } m w_m (a \# [])) = (\text{if } b = m \text{ then None else if } b = \text{node } a \text{ then Some } (\text{Hp } m w_m [a]) \text{ else hp-parent } b a) \rangle$

**by** (auto simp: hp-parent-simps)

**lemma** hp-parent-single-child-If3:

$\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{add-mset } m (\text{mset-nodes } a + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } xs))) \rangle \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{hp-parent } b (\text{Hp } m w_m (a \# xs)) = (\text{if } b = m \text{ then None else if } b = \text{node } a \text{ then Some } (\text{Hp } m w_m (a \# xs)) \text{ else hp-parent-children } b (a \# xs))$

**by** (auto simp: hp-parent-simps)

**lemma** hp-parent-is-first-child[simp]:  $\langle \text{hp-parent} (\text{node } a) (\text{Hp } m w_m (a \# ch_m)) = \text{Some } (\text{Hp } m w_m (a \# ch_m)) \rangle$

**by** (auto simp: hp-parent.simps(1))

**lemma** hp-parent-children-in-first-child[simp]:  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{mset-nodes } a + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m)) \rangle \Rightarrow$

$xa \in \# \text{mset-nodes } a \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent-children } xa (a \# ch_m) = \text{hp-parent } xa \text{ a}$

**by** (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons split: option.splits dest: multi-member-split)

**lemma** encoded-hp-prop-link:

**fixes**  $ch_m a \text{ prevs parents } m$

**defines**  $\langle \text{prevs}' \rangle \equiv (\text{if } ch_m = [] \text{ then prevs else prevs } (\text{node } (\text{hd } ch_m) := \text{Some } (\text{node } a)))$

**defines**  $\langle \text{parents}' \rangle \equiv (\text{if } ch_m = [] \text{ then parents else parents } (\text{node } (\text{hd } ch_m) := \text{None}))$

**assumes**  $\langle \text{encoded-hp-prop } \mathcal{V} (\text{add-mset } (\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m) (\text{add-mset } a x)) (\text{prevs}, \text{nxts}, \text{children}, \text{parents}, \text{scores}) \rangle$

**shows**

$\langle \text{encoded-hp-prop } \mathcal{V} (\text{add-mset } (\text{Hp } m w_m (a \# ch_m)) x) (\text{prevs}', \text{nxts}(\text{node } a := \text{if } ch_m = [] \text{ then None else Some } (\text{node } (\text{hd } ch_m))),$

$\text{children}(m := \text{Some } (\text{node } a)), \text{parents}'(\text{node } a := \text{Some } m), \text{scores}(m := \text{Some } w_m)) \rangle$

**proof** –

**have**  $H[\text{simp}]$ :  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) + (\text{mset-nodes } a)) \rangle \langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{mset-nodes } a) \rangle$

$\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m)) \rangle \text{ and}$

$\text{dist}: \langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) + (\text{mset-nodes } a) + \sum \# (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# x)) \rangle$

$\langle m \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) + (\text{mset-nodes } a) + \sum \# (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# x) \rangle \text{ and}$

$\text{incl}: \langle \text{set-mset} (\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{add-mset } (\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m) (\text{add-mset } a x))) \subseteq \text{set-mset } \mathcal{V} \rangle$

**using assms unfolding encoded-hp-prop-def prod.simps apply auto**

**by** (metis distinct-mset-add mset-nodes-simps sum-mset.insert union-assoc)+

**have** [simp]:  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{mset-nodes } a + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m)) \rangle$

**by** (metis H(1) union-ac(2))

**have** 1:  $\langle ch_m \neq [] \Rightarrow \text{node } a \neq \text{node } (\text{hd } ch_m) \rangle$

**if**  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) + (\text{mset-nodes } a + \sum \# (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# x))) \rangle$

**using that by** (cases  $ch_m$ ; cases  $a$ ; auto)

**have**  $K$ :  $\langle xa \in \# \text{mset-nodes } a \Rightarrow xa \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) \rangle$

$\langle xa \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) \Rightarrow xa \notin \# \text{mset-nodes } a \rangle \text{ for } xa$

**using**  $H$  **by** (auto simp del:  $H$  dest!: multi-member-split)

**have** [simp]:  $\langle ch_m \neq [] \Rightarrow ma \in \# x \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent} (\text{node } (\text{hd } ch_m)) ma = \text{None} \rangle$

$\langle ma \in \# x \Rightarrow \text{hp-parent } (\text{node } a) ma = \text{None} \rangle$

$\langle ma \in \# x \Rightarrow \text{node } a \notin \# \text{mset-nodes } ma \rangle \text{ for } ma$

**by** (cases  $ch_m$ ; cases  $\langle \text{hd } ch_m \rangle$ ; cases  $a$ ; use dist in (auto simp del:  $H$  dest!: multi-member-split); fail)+

**have** [simp]:  $\langle xa \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) \Rightarrow xa \neq \text{node } (\text{hd } ch_m) \Rightarrow$

$(\text{hp-parent } xa (\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m)) = (\text{hp-parent-children } xa (a \# ch_m)) \rangle \text{ for } xa$

**using** dist  $H$

**by** (cases  $ch_m$ ; cases  $x$ )

(auto simp: hp-parent-single-child-If3 hp-parent-children-cons

```

simp del: H
dest!: multi-member-split split: option.splits)

show ?thesis
using assms 1 unfolding encoded-hp-prop-def prod.simps
apply (intro conjI impI ballI)
subgoal by (auto simp: ac-simps)
subgoal by (auto simp: ac-simps)
subgoal
  apply (auto simp: prevs'-def hp-prev-skip-hd-children dest: multi-member-split)
  by (metis add-mset-disjoint(1) distinct-mset-add image-msetI in-Union-mset-iff mset-add node-hd-in-sum
union-iff)
subgoal apply simp
  apply (intro conjI impI allI)
  subgoal by (auto dest!: multi-member-split simp: add-mset-eq-add-mset)
  subgoal by (auto dest: multi-member-split) []
  subgoal by (auto dest!: multi-member-split) []
  subgoal
    by (auto dest: multi-member-split distinct-mset-union simp: hp-next-skip-hd-children)
  done
subgoal
  by (auto split: option.splits simp: K)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: hp-parent-single-child-If2 hp-parent-single-child-If3)
subgoal
  by (auto split: option.splits simp: K(2))
subgoal
  by (auto simp: ac-simps)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: ac-simps)
done
qed

```

```

fun find-first-not-none where
  `find-first-not-none (None # xs) = find-first-not-none xs` |
  `find-first-not-none (Some a # -) = Some a` |
  `find-first-not-none [] = None`

```

```

lemma find-first-not-none-alt-def:
  `find-first-not-none xs = map-option the (option-hd (filter ((≠) None) xs))` |
  by (induction xs rule: find-first-not-none.induct) auto

```

In the following we distinguish between the tree part and the tree part without parent (aka the list part). The latter corresponds to a tree where we have removed the source, but the leafs remains in the correct form. They are different for first level nexts and first level children.

```

definition encoded-hp-prop-list :: `e multiset ⇒ ('e,'f) hp multiset ⇒ ('e,'f) hp list ⇒ -> where
  `encoded-hp-prop-list V m xs = (λ(prevs,nxts,children, parents, scores). distinct-mset (Σ # (mset-nodes
  '# m + mset-nodes '# (mset xs))) ∧
  set-mset (Σ # (mset-nodes '# m + mset-nodes '# (mset xs))) ⊆ set-mset V ∧
  (∀ m'∈#m. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m'. nxts x = map-option node (hp-next x m')) ∧
  (∀ m∈# m. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. prevs x = map-option node (hp-prev x m)) ∧
  (∀ m∈# m. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. children x = map-option node (hp-child x m)) ∧
  (∀ m∈# m. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. parents x = map-option node (hp-parent x m)) ∧
  (∀ m∈# m. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. scores x = map-option score (hp-node x m)) ∧
  )` |
```

```


$$\begin{aligned}
& (\forall x \in \# \sum_{mset\_nodes} \# mset xs). nxts x = map\_option node (hp-next-children x xs)) \wedge \\
& (\forall x \in \# \sum_{mset\_nodes} \# mset xs). prevs x = map\_option node (hp-prev-children x xs)) \wedge \\
& (\forall x \in \# \sum_{mset\_nodes} \# mset xs). children x = map\_option node (hp-child-children x xs)) \wedge \\
& (\forall x \in \# \sum_{mset\_nodes} \# mset xs). parents x = map\_option node (hp-parent-children x xs)) \wedge \\
& (\forall x \in \# \sum_{mset\_nodes} \# mset xs). scores x = map\_option score (hp-node-children x xs)) \wedge \\
& empty\_outside (\sum_{mset\_nodes} \# m + mset\_nodes \# (mset xs))) prevs \wedge \\
& empty\_outside (\sum_{mset\_nodes} \# m + mset\_nodes \# (mset xs))) parents) \\
\end{aligned}$$


```

**lemma** *encoded-hp-prop-list-encoded-hp-prop[simp]*:  $\langle encoded-hp-prop-list \mathcal{V} arr [] h = encoded-hp-prop \mathcal{V} arr h \rangle$   
**unfolding** *encoded-hp-prop-list-def* *encoded-hp-prop-def* **by** auto

**lemma** *encoded-hp-prop-list-encoded-hp-prop-single[simp]*:  $\langle encoded-hp-prop-list \mathcal{V} \{\#\} [arr] h = encoded-hp-prop \mathcal{V} \{\#\} arr \# h \rangle$   
**unfolding** *encoded-hp-prop-list-def* *encoded-hp-prop-def* **by** auto

**lemma** *empty-outside-set-none-outside[simp]*:  $\langle empty-outside \mathcal{V} prevs \implies a \notin \# \mathcal{V} \implies empty-outside \mathcal{V} (prevs(a := None)) \rangle$   
**unfolding** *empty-outside-alt-def* **by** auto

**lemma** *encoded-hp-prop-list-remove-min*:

**fixes** *parents* *a* *child* *children*

**defines**  $\langle parents' \equiv (if children a = None then parents else parents(the (children a) := None)) \rangle$

**assumes**  $\langle encoded-hp-prop-list \mathcal{V} (add-mset (Hp a b child) xs) [] (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores) \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle encoded-hp-prop-list \mathcal{V} xs child (prevs(a:=None), nxts, children(a:=None), parents', scores) \rangle$

**proof** –

**have** *a*:  $\langle children a = None \longleftrightarrow child = [] \rangle$  **and**  
*b*:  $\langle children a \neq None \implies the (children a) = node (hd child) \rangle$

**using assms**  
**unfolding** *encoded-hp-prop-list-def*  
**by** (cases child; auto simp: ac-simps hp-parent-single-child-If3 dest: multi-member-split; fail)+

**have** *dist*:  $\langle distinct-mset (\sum_{mset\_nodes} \# add-mset (Hp a b child) xs) \rangle$

**using assms** **unfolding** *encoded-hp-prop-list-def prod.simps*  
**by** (metis empty-neutral(2) image-mset-empty mset-zero-iff)

**then have**  $\langle child \neq [] \implies distinct-mset (mset\_nodes ((hd child)) + sum-list (map mset\_nodes (tl child))) \rangle$   
 $\langle child \neq [] \implies distinct-mset (mset\_nodes ((hd child))) \rangle$

**using** *distinct-mset-union* **by** (cases child; auto; fail)+

**moreover have**  $\langle parents a = None \rangle$   
**using assms**  
**unfolding** *encoded-hp-prop-list-def a*  
**by** (cases child)  
 $(auto simp: ac-simps hp-parent-single-child-If3 hp-parent-simps-if dest: multi-member-split)$

**ultimately show** ?thesis  
**using assms** *b*  
**unfolding** *encoded-hp-prop-list-def a*  
**apply** (cases child)  
**apply** (auto simp: ac-simps hp-parent-single-child-If3 hp-parent-simps-if dest: multi-member-split)  
**apply** (metis (no-types, lifting) disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add insert-DiffM node-in-mset-nodes sum-mset.insert union-iff)  
**apply** (metis hp-node-None-notin2 option.case-eq-if option.exhaust-sel)  
**apply** (metis hp-node.simps(1) hp-node-children-simps2)  
**apply** (metis hp-child.simps(1) hp-child-hp-children-simps2)

**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *hp-parent-children-skip-first*[simp]:  
 $\langle x \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch') \rangle \implies$   
 $\text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch) + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch')) \implies$   
 $\text{hp-parent-children } x (ch @ ch') = \text{hp-parent-children } x ch'$   
**by** (induction *ch*) (auto simp: *hp-parent-children-cons* dest!: multi-member-split)

**lemma** *hp-parent-children-skip-last*[simp]:  
 $\langle x \in \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch) \rangle \implies$   
 $\text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch) + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch')) \implies$   
 $\text{hp-parent-children } x (ch @ ch') = \text{hp-parent-children } x ch$   
**by** (induction *ch*) (auto simp: *hp-parent-children-cons* dest!: multi-member-split split: option.splits)

**lemma** *hp-parent-first-child*[simp]:  
 $\langle n \neq m \implies \text{hp-parent } n (\text{Hp } m w_m (\text{Hp } n w_n ch_n \# ch_m)) = \text{Some } (\text{Hp } m w_m (\text{Hp } n w_n ch_n \# ch_m)) \rangle$   
**by** (auto simp: *hp-parent.simps*(1))

**lemma** *encoded-hp-prop-list-link*:  
**fixes** *m ch<sub>m</sub> prevs b hp<sub>m</sub> n nxts children parents*  
**defines**  $\langle \text{prevs}_0 \equiv (\text{if } ch_m = [] \text{ then } \text{prevs} \text{ else } \text{prevs} (\text{node } (\text{hd } ch_m) := \text{Some } n)) \rangle$   
**defines**  $\langle \text{prevs}' \equiv (\text{if } b = [] \text{ then } \text{prevs}_0 \text{ else } \text{prevs}_0 (\text{node } (\text{hd } b) := \text{Some } m)) \text{ (n:= None)} \rangle$   
**defines**  $\langle \text{nxts}' \equiv \text{nxts} (m := \text{map-option node } (\text{option-hd } b), n := \text{map-option node } (\text{option-hd } ch_m)) \rangle$   
**defines**  $\langle \text{children}' \equiv \text{children} (m := \text{Some } n) \rangle$   
**defines**  $\langle \text{parents}' \equiv (\text{if } ch_m = [] \text{ then } \text{parents} \text{ else } \text{parents} (\text{node } (\text{hd } ch_m) := \text{None})) (n := \text{Some } m) \rangle$   
**assumes**  $\langle \text{encoded-hp-prop-list } \mathcal{V} (xs) (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m, \text{Hp } n w_n ch_n] @ b) \text{ (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores)} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{encoded-hp-prop-list } \mathcal{V} xs (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m (\text{Hp } n w_n ch_n \# ch_m)] @ b) \text{ (prevs', nxts', children', parents', scores)} \rangle$

**proof –**

**have** *dist*:  $\langle \text{distinct-mset} (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) + (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_n) + (\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# xs) + (\text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } a) + \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } b)))))) \rangle$   
**and** *notin*:  
 $\langle n \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) \rangle$   
 $\langle n \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_n) \rangle$   
 $\langle n \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } a) \rangle$   
 $\langle n \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } b) \rangle$   
 $\langle m \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_m) \rangle$   
 $\langle m \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } ch_n) \rangle$   
 $\langle m \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } a) \rangle$   
 $\langle m \notin \# \text{sum-list} (\text{map mset-nodes } b) \rangle$   
 $\langle n \neq m \rangle \langle m \neq n \rangle \text{ and}$

*nxts1*:  $\langle (\forall m' \in \# xs. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m'. \text{nxts } x = \text{map-option node } (\text{hp-next } x m')) \rangle \text{ and}$   
*prevs1*:  $\langle (\forall m \in \# xs. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m. \text{prevs } x = \text{map-option node } (\text{hp-prev } x m)) \rangle \text{ and}$   
*parents1*:  $\langle (\forall m \in \# xs. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m. \text{parents } x = \text{map-option node } (\text{hp-parent } x m)) \rangle \text{ and}$   
*child1*:  $\langle (\forall m \in \# xs. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m. \text{children } x = \text{map-option node } (\text{hp-child } x m)) \rangle \text{ and}$   
*scores1*:  $\langle (\forall m \in \# xs. \forall x \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m. \text{scores } x = \text{map-option score } (\text{hp-node } x m)) \rangle \text{ and}$   
*nxts2*:  $\langle (\forall x \in \# \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset} (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m, \text{Hp } n w_n ch_n] @ b))) \rangle$   
 $\text{nxts } x = \text{map-option node } (\text{hp-next-children } x (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m, \text{Hp } n w_n ch_n] @ b)) \text{ and}$   
*prevs2*:  $\langle (\forall x \in \# \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset} (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m, \text{Hp } n w_n ch_n] @ b))) \rangle$   
 $\text{prevs } x = \text{map-option node } (\text{hp-prev-children } x (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m, \text{Hp } n w_n ch_n] @ b)) \text{ and}$   
*parents2*:  $\langle (\forall x \in \# \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset} (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m, \text{Hp } n w_n ch_n] @ b))) \rangle$   
*parents x = map-option node (hp-parent-children x (a @ [\text{Hp } m w\_m ch\_m, \text{Hp } n w\_n ch\_n] @ b)) and*  
*child2*:  $\langle (\forall x \in \# \sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } ' \# \text{mset} (a @ [\text{Hp } m w_m ch_m, \text{Hp } n w_n ch_n] @ b))) \rangle$



```

using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
done

have [simp]: ⟨m ≠ node (hd chm)⟩ ⟨n ≠ node (hd chm)⟩ ⟨(node (hd chm)) ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes b)⟩
  ⟨node (hd chm) ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)⟩ if ⟨chm ≠ []⟩
  using dist that notin by (cases chm; auto dest: multi-member-split; fail) +
have [simp]: ⟨m ≠ node (hd b)⟩ ⟨n ≠ node (hd b)⟩ if ⟨b ≠ []⟩
  using dist that notin unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-def by (cases b; auto; fail) +
have [simp]: ⟨ma ∈# xs ⟹ node (hd chm) ∈# mset-nodes ma⟩ if ⟨chm ≠ []⟩ for ma
  using dist that notin by (cases chm; auto dest!: multi-member-split; fail) +
have [simp]: ⟨hp-parent-children (node (hd chm)) chm = None⟩
  by (metis ⟨distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chm))⟩ distinct-mset-add
  hp-parent.simps(2) hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-children-hd-None sum-image-mset-sum-map)

define NOTIN where
  ⟨NOTIN x chn ≡ x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)⟩ for x and chn :: ⟨('a, 'b) hp list⟩
have K[unfolded NOTIN-def[symmetric]]: ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) ⟹ x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes a)⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) ⟹ x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes b)⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) ⟹ x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) ⟹ ¬x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) ⟹ x ≠ m⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) ⟹ x ≠ n⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) ⟹ NOTIN x a⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) ⟹ NOTIN x b⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) ⟹ x ≠ m⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) ⟹ x ≠ n⟩
  ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) ⟹ x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)⟩ and
  K'[unfolded NOTIN-def[symmetric]]:
    ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes a) ⟹ x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)⟩
    ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes a) ⟹ x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)⟩
    ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes a) ⟹ x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes b)⟩
    ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes a) ⟹ x ≠ m⟩
    ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes a) ⟹ x ≠ n⟩ and
  K''[unfolded NOTIN-def[symmetric]]:
    ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes b) ⟹ (x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes a))⟩
    ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes b) ⟹ x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)⟩
    ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes b) ⟹ x ≠ m⟩
    ⟨x ∈# sum-list (map mset-nodes b) ⟹ x ≠ n⟩

for x
using dist notin by (auto dest!: multi-member-split simp: NOTIN-def)

note [simp] = NOTIN-def[symmetric]
show ?thesis
  using dist2 unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-def prod.simps assms(1–5)
  apply (intro conjI impI allI)
  subgoal using assms unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-def
    by (auto simp: ac-simps simp del: NOTIN-def[symmetric])
  subgoal using incl by auto
  subgoal using nxts1
    by auto
  subgoal using prevs1
    apply (cases chm; cases b)
    apply (auto)

```

```

apply (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mem-diff-mset
mset-add node-in-mset-nodes sum-mset.insert union-iff)
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) add-mset-disjoint(1) distinct-mset-add mset-add node-in-mset-nodes
sum-mset.insert union-iff)+
done
subgoal
  using child1
  by auto
subgoal
  using parents1
  by auto
subgoal
  using scores1
  by auto
subgoal
  using nxts2
  by (auto dest: multi-member-split simp: K hp-next-children-append-single-remove-children)
subgoal
  using prevs2 supply [cong del] = image-mset-cong
  by (auto simp add: K K' K'' hp-prev-children-append-single-remove-children hp-prev-skip-hd-children
map-option-skip-in-child)
subgoal
  using child2 notin(9)
  by (auto simp add: K K' K'' hp-child-children-skip-first[of - <[-], simplified]
    hp-child-children-skip-first[of - <- # ->, simplified]
    hp-child-children-skip-last[of - - <[-], simplified]
    hp-child-children-skip-last[of - <[-], simplified] notin
    hp-child-children-skip-last[of - <[-, ->], simplified]
    hp-child-children-skip-first[of - - <[-], simplified]
    split: option.splits)
subgoal
  using parents2 notin(9)
  by (auto simp add: K K' K'' hp-parent-children-skip-first[of - <[-], simplified]
    hp-parent-children-skip-first[of - <- # ->, simplified] hp-parent-simps-single-if
    hp-parent-children-skip-last[of - - <[-], simplified]
    hp-parent-children-skip-last[of - <[-], simplified] notin
    hp-parent-children-skip-last[of - <[-, ->], simplified]
    hp-parent-children-skip-first[of - - <[-], simplified]
    split: option.splits)
subgoal
  using scores2
  by (auto split: option.splits simp: K K' K'' hp-node-children-Cons-if
    ex-hp-node-children-Some-in-mset-nodes
    dest: multi-member-split)
subgoal
  using others-empty
  by (auto simp add: K K' K'' ac-simps)
subgoal
  using others-empty
  by (auto simp add: K K' K'' ac-simps)
done
qed

```

**lemma** encoded-hp-prop-list-link2:

**fixes** m ch<sub>m</sub> prevs b hp<sub>m</sub> n nxts children ch<sub>n</sub> a parents  
**defines** <prevs' ≡ (if ch<sub>n</sub> = [] then prevs else prevs (node (hd ch<sub>n</sub>) := Some m))(m := None, n :=

```

map-option node (option-last a))
defines <nxts0 ≡ (if a = [] then nxts else nxts(node (last a) := Some n))>
defines <nxts' ≡ nxts0 (n := map-option node (option-hd b), m := map-option node (option-hd chn))>
defines <children' ≡ children (n := Some m)>
defines <parents' ≡ (if chn = [] then parents else parents(node (hd chn) := None))(m := Some n)>
assumes <encoded-hp-prop-list V (xs) (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b) (prevs, nxts, children,
parents, scores)>
shows <encoded-hp-prop-list V xs (a @ [Hp n wn (Hp m wm chm # chn)] @ b)
      (prevs', nxts', children', parents', scores)>
proof –
have dist: <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) +
      (∑ # (mset-nodes '# xs) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b)))))>
and notin:
<n ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)>
<n ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)>
<n ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes a)>
<n ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes b)>
<m ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)>
<m ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)>
<m ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes a)>
<m ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes b)>
<n ≠ m> <m ≠ n> and
nxts1: <(∀ m' ∈# xs. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m'. nxts x = map-option node (hp-next x m'))> and
prevs1: <(∀ m ∈# xs. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. prevs x = map-option node (hp-prev x m))> and
child1: <(∀ m ∈# xs. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. children x = map-option node (hp-child x m))> and
parent1: <(∀ m ∈# xs. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. parents x = map-option node (hp-parent x m))> and
nxts2: <(∀ x ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)).>
      nxts x = map-option node (hp-next-children x (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)))> and
      prevs2: <(∀ x ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)).>
      prevs x = map-option node (hp-prev-children x (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)))> and
      child2: <(∀ x ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)).>
      children x = map-option node (hp-child-children x (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)))> and
      parent2: <(∀ x ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)).>
      parents x = map-option node (hp-parent-children x (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)))> and
      scores2: <(∀ x ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)).>
      scores x = map-option score (hp-node-children x (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)))> and
      scores1: <(∀ m ∈# xs. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. scores x = map-option score (hp-node x m))> and
      dist2: <distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes '# xs + mset-nodes '# mset (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b)))> and
others-empty: <empty-outside (∑ # (mset-nodes '# xs + mset-nodes '# mset (a @ [Hp m wm chm,
      Hp n wn chn] @ b))) prevs>
      <empty-outside (∑ # (mset-nodes '# xs + mset-nodes '# mset (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b))) parents> and
      incl: <set-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes '# xs + mset-nodes '# mset (a @ [Hp m wm chm, Hp n wn chn] @ b))) ⊆ set-mset V>
using assms unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-def prod.simps by clar simp-all
have [simp]: <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chm))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map
      mset-nodes b))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map
      mset-nodes b))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b) + sum-list (map
      mset-nodes chm))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + (sum-list (map
      mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b))))>

```

```

<distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b)))>
  <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)))>
    <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chm))>
    <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b)))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chn))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes b))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chn))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chm))>
      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes a)))>
        <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)))>
          <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b))>
            <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b)))>
              <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b)))>
                <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes b) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chn))))>
                  <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)))>
                    <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chn) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b))>
                    <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a))>
                    <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b)))>
                      <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes chm) + sum-list (map mset-nodes b))>
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis distinct-mset-add union-ac(3))
                      using dist apply (smt (verit, del-insts) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 group-cancel.add1 group-cancel.add2)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (smt (verit, del-insts) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 group-cancel.add1 group-cancel.add2)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (smt (verit, del-insts) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 union-commute union-lcomm)
                      using dist apply (smt (verit, del-insts) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 union-commute union-lcomm)
                      using dist apply (smt (verit, del-insts) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 union-commute union-lcomm)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      using dist apply (metis (no-types, lifting) distinct-mset-add union-assoc union-commute)
                      done
have [simp]: <m ≠ node (hd chm)> <n ≠ node (hd chm)> <(node (hd chm)) ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes b)>

```

```

<node (hd chm)  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)> if <chm  $\neq$  []>
  using dist that notin by (cases chm; auto dest: multi-member-split; fail) +
  have [simp]: <m  $\neq$  node (hd chn)> <n  $\neq$  node (hd chn)> <(node (hd chn)  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes b))>
    <node (hd chn)  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)> if <chn  $\neq$  []>
      using dist that notin by (cases chn; auto dest: multi-member-split; fail) +
      have [simp]: <m  $\neq$  node (hd b)> <n  $\neq$  node (hd b)> if <b  $\neq$  []>
        using dist that notin unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-def by (cases b; auto; fail) +
        define NOTIN where
          <NOTIN x chn  $\equiv$  x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)> for x and chn :: <('a, 'b) hp list>
          have K[unfolded NOTIN-def[symmetric]]: <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)  $\implies$  x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes a)>
            <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)  $\implies$  x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes b)>
            <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  m>
            <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  n>
            <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)  $\implies$  NOTIN x a>
            <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)  $\implies$  NOTIN x b>
            <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  m>
            <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  n>
            <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)  $\implies$  x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)> and
            K'[unfolded NOTIN-def[symmetric]]:
              <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes a)  $\implies$  x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)>
              <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes a)  $\implies$  x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)>
              <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes a)  $\implies$  x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes b)>
              <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes a)  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  m>
              <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes a)  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  n> and
              K''[unfolded NOTIN-def[symmetric]]:
                <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes b)  $\implies$  (x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes a))>
                <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes b)  $\implies$  x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)>
                <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes b)  $\implies$  x  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)>
                <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes b)  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  m>
                <x  $\in$  sum-list (map mset-nodes b)  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  n>
              for x
                using dist notin by (auto dest!: multi-member-split simp: NOTIN-def)
              have [simp]: <node (last a)  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chm)>
                <node (last a)  $\notin$  sum-list (map mset-nodes chn)> if <a  $\neq$  []>
                  using that dist by (cases a rule: rev-cases; cases <last a>; auto; fail) +
                  note [simp] = NOTIN-def[symmetric]

              have [simp]: <hp-parent-children (node (hd chm)) chm = None>
                by (metis <distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes a) + sum-list (map mset-nodes chm))> distinct-mset-add
                  hp-parent.simps(2) hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-children-hd-None sum-image-mset-sum-map)
              have [simp]: <chn  $\neq$  []  $\implies$  hp-parent-children (node (hd chn)) chn = None>
                using dist
                by (cases chn; cases <hd chn>) (auto simp: hp-parent-children-cons distinct-mset-add split: option.splits)
              have [iff]: <chn  $\neq$  []  $\implies$  ma  $\in$  xs  $\implies$  node (hd chn)  $\in$  mset-nodes ma  $\longleftrightarrow$  False> for ma
                using dist2 apply auto
                by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-mset-disjoint(1) distinct-mset-add insert-DiffM inter-mset-empty-distrib-right
                  node-hd-in-sum sum-mset.insert)
                show ?thesis
                using dist2 unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-def prod.simps assms(1–5)
                apply (intro conjI impI allI)

```

```

subgoal using assms unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-def
  by (auto simp: ac-simps simp del: NOTIN-def[symmetric])
subgoal using incl by auto
subgoal using ncts1
  apply (cases a rule: rev-cases)
  apply auto
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff mset-add node-in-mset-nodes
sum-mset.insert union-iff)
subgoal using prevs1
  by auto
subgoal
  using child1
  by auto
subgoal
  using parent1
  by auto
subgoal
  using scores1
  by auto
subgoal
  using ncts2
  by (auto dest: multi-member-split simp: K hp-next-children-append-single-remove-children
hp-next-children-skip-last-not-last
notin)
subgoal
  using prevs2 supply [cong del] = image-mset-cong
  by (auto simp add: K K' K'' hp-prev-children-append-single-remove-children hp-prev-skip-hd-children
map-option-skip-in-child hp-prev-children-skip-first-append[of - <[-]>, simplified])
subgoal
  using child2
  by (auto simp add: K K' K'' hp-child-children-skip-first[of - <[-]>, simplified]
hp-child-children-skip-first[of - <- # ->, simplified]
hp-child-children-skip-last[of - - <[-]>, simplified]
hp-child-children-skip-last[of - <[-]>, simplified]notin
hp-child-children-skip-last[of - <[-, -]>, simplified]
hp-child-children-skip-first[of - - <[-, -]>, simplified]
hp-child-children-skip-first[of - - <[-]>, simplified]
split: option.splits)
subgoal
  using parent2notin(9)
  by (auto simp add: K K' K'' hp-parent-children-skip-first[of - <[-]>, simplified]
hp-parent-children-skip-first[of - <- # ->, simplified] hp-parent-simps-single-if
hp-parent-children-skip-last[of - - <[-]>, simplified]
hp-parent-children-skip-last[of - <[-]>, simplified]notin
hp-parent-children-skip-last[of - <[-, -]>, simplified]
hp-parent-children-skip-first[of - - <[-]>, simplified]
hp-parent-children-skip-first[of - - <[-, -]>, simplified]
eq-commute[of n <node (hd [])>]
split: option.splits)
subgoal
  using scores2
  by (auto split: option.splits simp: K K' K'' hp-node-children-Cons-if
ex-hp-node-children-Some-in-mset-nodes
dest: multi-member-split)
subgoal
  using others-empty

```

```

by (auto simp add: K K' K'' ac-simps add-mset-commute[of m n])
subgoal
  using others-empty
  by (auto simp add: K K' K'' ac-simps add-mset-commute[of m n])
  done
qed

definition encoded-hp-prop-list-conc
  :: 'a::linorder multiset × ('a, 'b) hp-fun × 'a option ⇒
    'a multiset × ('a, 'b) hp option ⇒ bool
where
  <encoded-hp-prop-list-conc = (λ(𝑉, arr, h) (𝑉', x). 𝑉 = 𝑉' ∧
  (case x of None ⇒ encoded-hp-prop-list 𝑉' {#} [] : ('a, 'b) hp list) arr ∧ h = None
  | Some x ⇒ encoded-hp-prop-list 𝑉' {#x#} [] arr ∧ set-mset (mset-nodes x) ⊆ set-mset 𝑉 ∧ h =
  Some (node x))>

lemma encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-alt-def:
  <encoded-hp-prop-list-conc = (λ(𝑉, arr, h) (𝑉', x). 𝑉 = 𝑉' ∧
  (case x of None ⇒ encoded-hp-prop-list 𝑉' {#} [] : ('a::linorder, 'b) hp list) arr ∧ h = None
  | Some x ⇒ encoded-hp-prop-list 𝑉' {#x#} [] arr ∧ h = Some (node x))>
unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
by (auto split: option.splits intro!: ext)

definition encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc
  :: 'a::linorder multiset × ('a, 'b) hp-fun × 'a option ⇒
    'a multiset × ('a, 'b) hp list ⇒ bool
where
  <encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc = (λ(𝑉, arr, h) (𝑉', x). 𝑉' = 𝑉 ∧
  (encoded-hp-prop-list 𝑉 {#} x arr ∧ set-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes x)) ⊆ set-mset 𝑉 ∧ h =
  None))>

lemma encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-alt-def:
  <encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc = (λ(𝑉, arr, h) (𝑉', x). 𝑉 = 𝑉' ∧
  (encoded-hp-prop-list 𝑉 {#} x arr ∧ h = None))>
unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
by (auto split: option.splits intro!: ext)

lemma encoded-hp-prop-list-update-score:
  fixes h :: "('a, nat) hp" and a arr and hs :: "('a, nat) hp multiset" and x
  defines arr': arr' ≡ hp-update-score a (Some x) arr
  assumes enc: encoded-hp-prop-list 𝑉 (add-mset (Hp a b c) hs) [] arr
  shows encoded-hp-prop-list 𝑉 (add-mset (Hp a x c) hs) []
    arr'
proof –
  obtain prevs nxts childs parents scores  $\mathcal{V}$  where
    arr: arr = ((prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores)) and
    dist: distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes c) + ∑ # (mset-nodes '# hs))
      <a ∉# sum-list (map mset-nodes c)>
      <a ∉# ∑ # (mset-nodes '# hs)>
  and
     $\mathcal{V}$ : set-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes xs)) ⊆  $\mathcal{V}$ 
  by (cases arr) (use assms in (auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
    encoded-hp-prop-def))
  have find-key-in-nodes: find-key a h ≠ None ⇒ node (the (find-key a h)) ∈# mset-nodes h
  by (cases a ∈# mset-nodes h)
    (use find-key-None-or-itself[of a h] in (auto simp del: find-key-None-or-itself))

```

```

have in-find-key-in-nodes1:  $\langle x \in \# mset\text{-}nodes y \Rightarrow find\text{-}key a h = Some y \Rightarrow x \in \# mset\text{-}nodes h \rangle$ 
for x y
  using mset-nodes-find-key-subset[of a h]
  by auto
have [simp]:  $\langle find\text{-}key a h = None \Rightarrow remove\text{-}key a h = Some h \rangle$ 
  by (metis find-key.simps find-key-none-iff hp.exhaustsel hp-node-None-notin2
    hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps2 option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2)
    remove-key-notin-unchanged)
have [simp]:  $\langle map\text{-}option node (hp\text{-}parent xa (Hp a b c)) = map\text{-}option node (hp\text{-}parent xa (Hp a x c)) \rangle$  for xa
  by (cases c; auto simp: hp-parent.simps(1))
have <remove-key a h ≠ None  $\Rightarrow$  node (the (remove-key a h))  $\in \# mset\text{-}nodes hby (metis remove-key.simps get-min2.simps hp.exhaustsel option.collapse option.distinct(2) re-
move-key-notin-unchanged)
then show ?thesis
supply [[goals-limit=1]]
using enc
unfolding arr hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-prev-def case-prod-beta
  encoded-hp-prop-list-def prod.simps arr' apply -
apply (intro conjI impI ballI)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: find-remove-mset-nodes-full)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: find-remove-mset-nodes-full hp-update-score-def)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: find-remove-mset-nodes-full hp-update-score-def)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: find-remove-mset-nodes-full hp-update-score-def)
subgoal
  apply (auto simp: find-remove-mset-nodes-full hp-update-score-def)
  by (metis hp-child-hp-children-simps2)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: find-remove-mset-nodes-full hp-update-score-def)
done
qed$ 
```

## Refinement to Imperative version

**definition** hp-insert ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow 'b::linorder \Rightarrow 'a multiset \times ('a,'b) hp\text{-}fun \times 'a option \Rightarrow ('a multiset \times ('a,'b) hp\text{-}fun \times 'a option) nres \rangle$  **where**

```

⟨hp-insert = (λ(i:'a) (w:'b) (V:'a multiset, arr :: ('a, 'b) hp-fun, h :: 'a option). do {
  if h = None then do {
    ASSERT (i ∈# V);
    RETURN (V, hp-set-all i None None None None (Some w) arr, Some i)
  } else do {
    ASSERT (i ∈# V);
    ASSERT (hp-read-prev i arr = None);
    ASSERT (hp-read-parent i arr = None);
    let (j:'a) = ((the h) :: 'a);
    ASSERT (j ∈# V ∧ j ≠ i);
    ASSERT (hp-read-score j (arr :: ('a, 'b) hp-fun) ≠ None);
    ASSERT (hp-read-prev j arr = None ∧ hp-read-nxt j arr = None ∧ hp-read-parent j arr = None);
    let y = (the (hp-read-score j arr)::'b);
    if y < w
    then do {
      let arr = hp-set-all i None None (Some j) None (Some (w:'b)) (arr::('a, 'b) hp-fun);
      let arr = hp-update-parents j (Some i) arr;
      let nxt = hp-read-nxt j arr;
      RETURN (V, arr :: ('a, 'b) hp-fun, Some i)
    }
    else do {
      let child = hp-read-child j arr;
      ASSERT (child ≠ None → the child ∈# V);
      let arr = hp-set-all j None None (Some i) None (Some y) arr;
      let arr = hp-set-all i None child None (Some j) (Some (w:'b)) arr;
      let arr = (if child = None then arr else hp-update-prev (the child) (Some i) arr);
      let arr = (if child = None then arr else hp-update-parents (the child) None arr);
      RETURN (V, arr :: ('a, 'b) hp-fun, h)
    }
  }
})⟩

```

**lemma** *hp-insert-spec*:

```

assumes ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr h⟩ and
  ⟨snd h ≠ None ⇒ i ∉# mset-nodes (the (snd h))⟩ and
  ⟨i ∈# fst arr⟩
shows ⟨hp-insert i w arr ≤ ↓ {(arr, h). encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr h} (ACIDS.mop-hm-insert i w h)⟩
proof –
  let ?h = ⟨snd h⟩
  obtain prevs nxs childs scores parents V where
    arr: ⟨arr = (V, (prevs, nxs, childs, parents, scores), map-option node ?h))⟩
    by (cases arr; cases ?h) (use assms in ⟨auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
      encoded-hp-prop-def⟩)

  have enc: ⟨encoded-hp-prop V {#Hp i w [the ?h]#}
    (prevs, nxs(i := None, node (the ?h) := None), childs(i ↦ node (the ?h)), parents(node (the ?h) ↦ i), scores(i ↦ w))⟩ and
    enc2: ⟨encoded-hp-prop V {#Hp (node (the ?h)) (score (the ?h)) (Hp i w []) # hps (the ?h))#}
    (if hps (the ?h) = [] then prevs else prevs(node (hd (hps (the ?h))) ↦ node (Hp i w []))),  

    nxs (i := None, node (Hp i w [])) := if hps (the ?h) = [] then None else Some (node (hd (hps (the ?h))))),
    child(i := None)(node (the ?h) ↦ node (Hp i w [])),
    (if hps (the ?h) = [] then parents else parents(node (hd (hps (the ?h))) := None))(node (Hp i w [])
    ↦ node (the ?h))),
```

```

scores(i ↦ w, node (the ?h) ↦ score (the ?h)))› (is ?G)
if ‹?h ≠ None›
proof -
  have ‹encoded-hp-prop V {#the ?h#} (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores)›
    using that assms by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
                           encoded-hp-prop-def arr)
  then have 0: ‹encoded-hp-prop V {#Hp i w [], the ?h#}›
    (prevs, nxts(i := None), childs(i := None), parents, scores(i ↦ w))›
    using encoded-hp-prop-irrelevant[of i ‹{#the ?h#}› V prevs nxts childs parents scores w] that assms
    by (auto simp: arr)
  from encoded-hp-prop-link[OF this]
  show ‹encoded-hp-prop V {#Hp i w [the ?h]}›
    (prevs, nxts(i := None, node (the ?h) := None), childs(i ↦ node (the ?h)), parents(node (the ?h)
    ↦ i), scores(i ↦ w))›
    by auto
  from 0 have ‹encoded-hp-prop V {#Hp (node (the ?h)) (score (the ?h)) (hps (the ?h)), Hp i w []#}›
    (prevs, nxts(i := None), childs(i := None), parents, scores(i ↦ w))›
    by (cases ‹the ?h›) (auto simp: add-mset-commute)
  from encoded-hp-prop-link[OF this]
  show ?G .
qed
have prev-parent-i:
  ‹?h ≠ None ⟹ hp-read-prev i (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores) = None›
  ‹?h ≠ None ⟹ hp-read-parent i (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores) = None›
  using assms unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def
  by (force simp: arr encoded-hp-prop-def empty-outside-alt-def dest!: multi-member-split[of i])+
have 1: ‹?h ≠ None ⟹ hps (the ?h) ≠ [] ⟹ i ≠ node (hd (hps (the ?h)))›
  using assms by (cases ‹the ?h›; cases ‹hps (the ?h)›; cases h) auto
have [simp]: ‹encoded-hp-prop V {#Hp x1a x2 x3#} (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores) ⟹ scores
x1a = Some x2›
  ‹encoded-hp-prop V {#Hp x1a x2 x3#} (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores) ⟹ parents x1a = None›
  ‹encoded-hp-prop V {#Hp x1a x2 x3#} (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores) ⟹ childs x1a =
map-option node (option-hd x3)› for x1a x2 x3
  by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-def)
show ?thesis
  using assms
  unfolding hp-insert-def arr prod.simps ACIDS.mop-hm-insert-def
  apply refine-vcg
  subgoal
    by auto
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-set-all-def
               empty-outside-alt-def
               split: option.splits prod.splits)
  subgoal
    by auto
  subgoal using prev-parent-i by auto
  subgoal using prev-parent-i by auto
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-set-all-def
               split: option.splits prod.splits)
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-set-all-def
               split: option.splits prod.splits)
  subgoal
    by (cases ‹the ?h›) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-set-all-def)

```

```

    split: option.splits prod.splits)
subgoal
  by (cases ⟨the ?h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-set-all-def
    split: option.splits prod.splits)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-set-all-def
    split: option.splits prod.splits)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-set-all-def
    split: option.splits prod.splits)
subgoal
  using enc
  by (cases h, simp; cases ⟨the ?h⟩)
    (auto simp: hp-set-all-def encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def fun-upd-idem hp-update-parents-def)
subgoal
  using enc
  by (cases h, simp; cases ⟨the ?h⟩; cases ⟨hps (the ?h)⟩; cases ⟨hd (hps (the ?h))⟩)
    (auto simp: hp-set-all-def encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def fun-upd-idem hp-update-parents-def
      arr)
subgoal
  using enc2 1
  by (cases h, simp; cases ⟨the ?h⟩)
    (auto simp: hp-set-all-def encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def fun-upd-idem hp-update-prev-def
      fun-upd-twist hp-update-parents-def)
  done
qed
definition hp-link :: ⟨'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a multiset × ('a,'b::order) hp-fun × 'a option ⇒ (('a multiset ×
('a,'b) hp-fun × 'a option) × 'a) nres⟩ where
⟨hp-link = (λ(i:'a) j (V:'a multiset, arr :: ('a, 'b) hp-fun, h :: 'a option). do {
  ASSERT (i ≠ j);
  ASSERT (i ∈# V);
  ASSERT (j ∈# V);
  ASSERT (hp-read-score i arr ≠ None);
  ASSERT (hp-read-score j arr ≠ None);
  let x = (the (hp-read-score i arr)::'b);
  let y = (the (hp-read-score j arr)::'b);
  let prev = hp-read-prev i arr;
  let nxt = hp-read-nxt j arr;
  ASSERT (nxt ≠ Some i ∧ nxt ≠ Some j);
  ASSERT (prev ≠ Some i ∧ prev ≠ Some j);
  let (parent, ch, wp, wch) = (if y < x then (i, j, x, y) else (j, i, y, x));
  let child = hp-read-child parent arr;
  ASSERT (child ≠ Some i ∧ child ≠ Some j);
  let childch = hp-read-child ch arr;
  ASSERT (childch ≠ Some i ∧ childch ≠ Some j ∧ (childch ≠ None → childch ≠ child));
  ASSERT (distinct ([i, j] @ (if childch ≠ None then [the childch] else []))
    @ (if child ≠ None then [the child] else [])
    @ (if prev ≠ None then [the prev] else [])
    @ (if nxt ≠ None then [the nxt] else []));
  );
  ASSERT (ch ∈# V);
  ASSERT (parent ∈# V);
  ASSERT (child ≠ None → the child ∈# V);
  ASSERT (nxt ≠ None → the nxt ∈# V);
  ASSERT (prev ≠ None → the prev ∈# V);
}

```

```

let arr = hp-set-all parent prev nxt (Some ch) None (Some (wp::'b)) (arr::('a, 'b) hp-fun);
let arr = hp-set-all ch None child childch (Some parent) (Some (wch::'b)) (arr::('a, 'b) hp-fun);
let arr = (if child = None then arr else hp-update-prev (the child) (Some ch) arr);
let arr = (if nxt = None then arr else hp-update-prev (the nxt) (Some parent) arr);
let arr = (if prev = None then arr else hp-update-nxt (the prev) (Some parent) arr);
let arr = (if child = None then arr else hp-update-parents (the child) None arr);
RETURN ((V, arr :: ('a, 'b) hp-fun, h), parent)
})>

```

**lemma** fun-upd-twist2:  $a \neq c \Rightarrow a \neq e \Rightarrow c \neq e \Rightarrow m(a := b, c := d, e := f) = (m(e := f, c := d))(a := b)$   
**by** auto

**lemma** hp-link:

```

assumes enc: <encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr (V', xs @ x # y # ys)> and
  <i = node x> and
  <j = node y>
shows <hp-link i j arr ≤ SPEC (λ(arr, n). encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr (V', xs @ ACIDS.link x y
# ys) ∧
  n = node (ACIDS.link x y))>

```

**proof** –

**obtain** prevs nxts childs parents scores V **where**

```

arr: <arr = (V, (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores), None)> and
dist: <distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes '# (mset (xs @ x # y # ys))))> and
V: <set-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes (xs @ x # y # ys))) ⊆ set-mset V> and
V'[simp]: <V' = V>
by (cases arr) (use assms in <auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
  encoded-hp-prop-def>)

```

**have** ij: < $i \neq j$ >

**using** dist assms(2,3) **by** (cases x; cases y) auto

**have** xy: < $Hp(\text{node } x)(\text{score } x)(hps x) = x$ > < $Hp(\text{node } y)(\text{score } y)(hps y) = y$ > **and**

sc: < $\text{score } x = \text{the } (\text{scores } i)$ > < $\text{score } y = \text{the } (\text{scores } j)$ > **and**

link-x-y: < $ACIDS.\text{link } x y = ACIDS.\text{link } (Hp i (\text{the } (\text{scores } i)) (hps x))$

$(Hp j (\text{the } (\text{scores } j)) (hps y))$ >

**by** (cases x; cases y; use assms in <auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
arr

simp del: ACIDS.link.simps>; fail)+

**obtain** ch<sub>x</sub> w<sub>x</sub> ch<sub>y</sub> w<sub>y</sub> **where**

x: < $x = Hp i w_x ch_x$ > **and**

y: < $y = Hp j w_y ch_y$ >

**using** assms(2–3)

**by** (cases y; cases x) auto

**have** sc':

< $\text{scores } i = \text{Some } w_x$ >

< $\text{scores } j = \text{Some } w_y$ >

< $\text{prevs } i = \text{map-option node } (\text{option-last } xs)$ >

< $\text{nxts } i = \text{Some } j$ >

< $\text{prevs } j = \text{Some } i$ >

< $\text{nxts } j = \text{map-option node } (\text{option-hd } ys)$ >

< $\text{childs } i = \text{map-option node } (\text{option-hd } ch_x)$ >

< $\text{childs } j = \text{map-option node } (\text{option-hd } ch_y)$ >

< $xs \neq [] \Rightarrow \text{nxts } (\text{node } (\text{last } xs)) = \text{Some } i$ >

< $ys \neq [] \Rightarrow \text{prevs } (\text{node } (\text{hd } ys)) = \text{Some } j$ >

< $\text{parents } i = \text{None}$ >

```

⟨parents j = None⟩
using assms(1) x y apply (auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
                           encoded-hp-prop-def arr hp-child-children-Cons-if)
apply (smt (verit) assms(3) hp-next-None-notin-children hp-next-children.elims list.discI list.inject
list.sel(1) option-hd-Nil option-hd-Some-hd)
using assms(1) x y apply (cases xs rule: rev-cases; auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def
                           encoded-hp-prop-list-def
                           encoded-hp-prop-def arr)
apply (metis WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 add-diff-cancel-right' assms(2) distinct-mset-in-diff
      hp-next-children-simps(1) hp-next-children-skip-first-append node-in-mset-nodes option.map(2)
      sum-image-mset-sum-map)
using assms(1) x y apply (cases ys; auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
                           encoded-hp-prop-def arr)
apply (cases ⟨hd ys⟩)
apply (auto simp:)
by (simp add: hp-parent-None-notin-same-hd hp-parent-children-cons)

have par: ⟨parents j = None⟩ ⟨parents i = None⟩
⟨chx ≠ [] ⟹ parents (node (hd chx)) = Some i⟩
⟨chy ≠ [] ⟹ parents (node (hd chy)) = Some j⟩
using assms(1) x y apply (auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
                           encoded-hp-prop-def arr hp-child-children-Cons-if)
apply (metis hp-parent-None-iff-children-None hp-parent-None-notin-same-hd hp-parent-children-cons
hp-parent-hd-None sum-image-mset-sum-map)
apply (metis assms(2) hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if option.simps(5))
apply (cases chy)
apply (simp-all add: hp-parent-children-skip-first[of - - ⟨[]⟩, simplified] distinct-mset-add)
apply (subst hp-parent-children-skip-first[of - - ⟨[]⟩, simplified])
apply simp
apply simp
apply (metis distinct-mset-add inter-mset-empty-distrib-right)
apply (subst hp-parent-children-skip-last[of - ⟨[]⟩, simplified])
apply simp
apply simp
apply (metis distinct-mset-add inter-mset-empty-distrib-right)
apply simp
done

have diff:
⟨nxts j ≠ Some i⟩ ⟨nxts i ≠ Some j⟩
⟨prevs i ≠ Some j⟩ ⟨prevs j ≠ Some i⟩
⟨childs i ≠ Some i⟩ ⟨childs i ≠ Some j⟩
⟨childs j ≠ Some i⟩ ⟨childs j ≠ Some j⟩ ⟨childs i ≠ None ⟹ childs i ≠ childs j⟩
⟨childs j ≠ None ⟹ childs i ≠ childs j⟩
⟨prevs i ≠ None ⟹ prevs i ≠ nxts j⟩
using dist sc' unfolding x y apply (cases ys; cases xs rule: rev-cases; auto split: if-splits; fail) +
using dist sc' unfolding x y apply (cases ys; cases xs rule: rev-cases; cases ⟨last xs⟩; cases ⟨hd ys⟩;
cases chx; cases chy; cases ⟨hd chx⟩; cases ⟨hd chy⟩; auto split: if-splits; fail) +
done

have dist2:
⟨distinct([i, j]
@ (if childs i ≠ None then [the (childs i)] else [])
@ (if childs j ≠ None then [the (childs j)] else [])
@ (if prevs i ≠ None then [the (prevs i)] else [])
@ (if nxts j ≠ None then [the (nxts j)] else []))⟩
using dist sc' unfolding x y by (cases ys; cases xs rule: rev-cases; cases ⟨last xs⟩; cases ⟨hd ys⟩;

```

```

cases chx; cases chy; cases <hd chx>; cases <hd chy>
  (auto split: if-splits)
have if-pair: <(if a then (b, c) else (d,f)) = (if a then b else d, if a then c else f)> for a b c d f
  by auto
have enc0: <encoded-hp-prop-list V {#} (xs @ [Hp (node x) (score x) (hps x), Hp (node y) (score y)
(hps y)] @ ys) (prevs, nxts, childs, parents, scores)>
  using enc unfolding x y by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def arr)
then have H: <fst x1= V ==> snd (snd x1) = None ==> encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc x1 (V', xs @
ACIDS.link x y # ys) <-->
  encoded-hp-prop-list V {#} (xs @ ACIDS.link x y # ys) (fst (snd x1))> for x1
  using dist V unfolding x y
  by (cases x1)
    (simp add: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def)
have KK [intro!]: <chx ≠ [] ==> ys ≠ [] ==> node (hd chx) ≠ node (hd ys)>
  using dist2 sc' by simp

have subs: <set-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes (xs @ Hp i wx chx # Hp j wy chy # ys))) ⊆ set-mset
V>
  using assms(1) sc'(7,3) unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def x y arr prod.simps
    encoded-hp-prop-list-def
  by (clar simp-all simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
then have childs-i: <childs i ≠ None ==> the (childs i) ∈# V>
  <prevs i ≠ None ==> the (prevs i) ∈# V>
  using sc'(7,3) unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def x y arr prod.simps
    encoded-hp-prop-list-def
  apply (clar simp-all simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
  apply (metis node-hd-in-sum option.sel subsetD)
  by (metis V dist distinct-mset-add hp-next-children-None-notin hp-next-children-last
    list.discI map-append option-hd-Some-hd option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2)
    subset-eq sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list-append)
have childs-j: <childs j ≠ None ==> the (childs j) ∈# V>
  <nxts j ≠ None ==> the (nxts j) ∈# V>
  using subs sc'(6,8) unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def x y arr prod.simps
    clar simp-all simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def
  apply (clar simp-all simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
  apply (metis node-hd-in-sum option.sel subsetD)
  by (metis basic-trans-rules(31) node-hd-in-sum option.sel)
show ?thesis
  unfolding hp-link-def arr prod.simps
  apply refine-vcg
  subgoal using ij by auto
  subgoal using dist V by (auto simp: x)
  subgoal using dist V by (auto simp: y)
  subgoal using sc' by auto
  subgoal using sc' by auto
  subgoal using diff by auto
  subgoal using diff by auto
  subgoal using diff by (auto split: if-splits)
  subgoal using dist2 by (clar simp split: if-splits)
  subgoal by (clar simp split: if-splits)
  subgoal by (clar simp split: if-splits)

```

```

subgoal using childs-i childs-j by (clar simp simp: split: if-splits)
subgoal using childs-i childs-j by (clar simp simp: split: if-splits)
subgoal using childs-i childs-j by (clar simp simp: split: if-splits)
subgoal premises p for parent b ch ba wp wc x1 x2
  apply (cases <the (scores j) < the (scores i)>)
subgoal
  apply (subst H)
  using p(1–12) p(19)[symmetric] dist2 V
  apply (solves simp)
  using p(1–12) p(19)[symmetric] dist2 V
  apply (solves simp)
    apply (subst arg-cong2[THEN iffD1, of - - - - <encoded-hp-prop-list V {#}>, OF - - encoded-hp-prop-list-link[of V <{#}> xs <node x> <score x> <hps x> <node y> <score y> <hps y> ys prevs nxts childs parents scores, OF enc0]])
subgoal
  using sc' p(1–12) p(19)[symmetric] dist2 V
  by (simp add: x y)
subgoal
  using sc' p(1–12) p(19)[symmetric] dist2 V par
  apply (simp add: x y)
  apply (intro conjI impI)
subgoal apply (simp add: fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist fun-upd-idem[of <childs(parent ↪ ch)>]
hp-set-all-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <childs(parent ↪ ch)>])
  apply auto[2]
  done
subgoal
  supply [[goals-limit=1]]
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
  hp-update-prev-def
  hp-update-parents-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <childs(parent ↪ ch)>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - parents])
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - prevs])
  apply force
  apply blast
  done
subgoal
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
  hp-update-prev-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <childs(parent ↪ ch)>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <nxts(parent := None)>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply force
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  done
subgoal
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
  hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <childs(parent ↪ ch)>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))

```

```

apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - prevs])
apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - parents])
apply force
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <nxts(parent := None)(ch  $\mapsto$  node (hd chx))>])
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply force
apply force
done
subgoal
apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <child(parent  $\mapsto$  ch)>])
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - prevs])
apply force
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
done
subgoal
apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <child(parent  $\mapsto$  ch)>])
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-twist2[of - - - prevs])
apply (rule KK)
apply assumption
apply assumption
apply force
apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - <prevs(ch := None)>])
apply (rule KK[symmetric])
apply assumption
apply assumption
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - <parents>])
apply argo
apply blast
done
subgoal
apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <child(parent  $\mapsto$  ch)>])
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-twist2)
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - prevs])
apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <nxts <node (last xs)>>])
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (simp (no-asm))

```

```

apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- <nxts>])
apply argo
apply blast
done
subgoal
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
            hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <childs(parent ↪ ch)>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist2)
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- <prevs(ch := None)>])
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <nxts(ch ↪ node (hd chx), parent ↪ node (hd ys))>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- <parents>])
  apply argo
  apply blast
  done
done
apply (rule TrueI)
done
subgoal
  supply [[goals-limit=1]]
  apply (subst H)
  using p(1–12) p(19)[symmetric] dist2 V
  apply simp
  using p(1–12) p(19)[symmetric] dist2 V
  apply simp
    apply (subst arg-cong2[THEN iffD1, of ---- <encoded-hp-prop-list V {#}, OF -- encoded-hp-prop-list-link2[of V <{#}> xs <node x> <score x> <hps x> <node y> <score y> <hps y> ys
      prevs nxts childs parents scores, OF enc0]])
subgoal
  using sc' p(1–12) p(19)[symmetric] dist2 V
  by (simp add: x y)
subgoal
  using sc' p(1–12) p(19)[symmetric] dist2 V
  apply (simp add: x y)
  apply (intro conjI impI)
subgoal
  by (simp add: fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist fun-upd-idem[of <childs(parent ↪ ch)>] hp-set-all-def)
subgoal
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
            hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- prevs])
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of prevs - ])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- prevs])
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- parents])

```

```

apply force
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
done
subgoal
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
            hp-update-prev-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- prevs])
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist2[of -- nxts])
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <nxts(ch := None)>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  done
subgoal
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
            hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <(nxts(node (last xs) ↠ parent))>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- prevs])
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist2)
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- parents])
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- nxts])
  apply force
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- (prevs(parent ↠ node (last xs)))])
  apply force
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  done
subgoal
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
            hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <prevs(parent := None)>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply force
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  done
subgoal
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
            hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist2)
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
  apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of -- parents])
  apply force
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of <prevs(parent := None)>])
  apply (simp (no-asm-simp))

```

```

apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of «(prevs(parent := None))(- ↪ -)»])
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply force
done
subgoal
apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
    hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - prevs])
apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of «(prevs(parent ↪ node (last xs)))(ch := None)»])
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of «nxts(node (last xs) ↪ parent)»])
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - nxts])
apply force
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
done
subgoal
apply (simp (no-asm-simp) add: hp-set-all-def hp-update-nxt-def fun-upd-idem fun-upd-twist
    hp-update-prev-def hp-update-parents-def)
apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of «(prevs(parent ↪ node (last xs)))(ch := None)(node (hd ch_y)
    ↪ ch)»])
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (subst fun-upd-twist2)
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (subst fun-upd-idem[of «nxts(node (last xs) ↪ parent)»])
apply (simp (no-asm-simp))
apply (smt (z3) IntI Un-iff empty-iff mem-Collect-eq option.simps(9) option-hd-Some-hd)
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - nxts])
apply force
apply (subst fun-upd-twist[of - - parents])
apply force
apply (simp (no-asm))
done
done
apply (rule TrueI)
done
done
subgoal premises p
using p(1–12) p(19)[symmetric] dist2 V
using sc'
by (cases «the (scores j) < the (scores i)»)
    (simp-all add: x y split: if-split)
done
qed

```

In an imperative setting use the two pass approaches is better than the alternative.  
The  $e$  of the loop is a dummy counter.

**definition** vsids-pass<sub>1</sub> **where**

```

⟨vsids-pass1 = (λ(⟨V::'a multiset, arr :: ('a, 'b::order) hp-fun, h :: 'a option⟩) (j::'a). do {
  ((V, arr, h), j, -, n) ← WHILET(λ((V, arr, h), j, e, n). j ≠ None)
  (λ((V, arr, h), j, e::nat, n). do {
    if j = None then RETURN ((V, arr, h), None, e, n)
    else do {
      let j = the j;
      ASSERT (j ∈# V);
      let nxt = hp-read-nxt j arr;
      if nxt = None then RETURN ((V, arr, h), nxt, e+1, j)
      else do {
        ASSERT (nxt ≠ None);
        ASSERT (the nxt ∈# V);
        let nnxt = hp-read-nxt (the nxt) arr;
        ((V, arr, h), n) ← hp-link j (the nxt) (V, arr, h);
        RETURN ((V, arr, h), nnxt, e+2, n)
      }})
    ((V, arr, h), Some j, 0::nat, j);
    RETURN ((V, arr, h), n)
  })⟩

```

**lemma** vsids-pass<sub>1</sub>:

```

fixes arr :: ⟨'a::linorder multiset × ('a, nat) hp-fun × 'a option⟩
assumes ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr (V', xs)⟩ and ⟨xs ≠ []⟩ and ⟨j = node (hd xs)⟩
shows ⟨vsids-pass1 arr j ≤ SPEC(λ(arr, j). encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr (V', ACIDS.pass1 xs) ∧ j
= node (last (ACIDS.pass1 xs)))⟩
proof –
  obtain prevs nxts childs scores V where
    arr: ⟨arr = (V, (prevs, nxts, childs, scores), None)⟩ and
    dist: ⟨distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes '# (mset (xs))))⟩ and
    V: ⟨set-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes xs)) ⊆ set-mset V⟩ and
    [simp]: ⟨V' = V⟩
  by (cases arr) (use assms in ⟨auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
    encoded-hp-prop-def⟩)
  define I where ⟨I ≡ (λ(arr, nnxt::'a option, e, k).
    encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr (V, ACIDS.pass1(take e xs) @ drop e xs) ∧ nnxt = map-option node
    (option-hd (drop (e) xs)) ∧
    e ≤ (length xs) ∧ (nnxt = None ↔ e = length xs) ∧ (nnxt ≠ None → even e) ∧
    k = (if e=0 then j else node (last (ACIDS.pass1(take e xs)))))⟩
  have I0: ⟨I ((V, (prevs, nxts, childs, scores), None), Some j, 0, j)⟩
    using assms unfolding I-def prod.simps
  by (cases xs, auto simp: arr; fail)+
  have I-no-next: ⟨I ((V, arr, ch'), None, Suc e, y)⟩
    if ⟨I ((V, arr, ch'), Some y, e, n)⟩ and
    ⟨hp-read-nxt y arr = None⟩
    for s a b prevs x2 nxts children x1b x2b x1c x2c x1d x2d arr e y ch' V n
  proof –
    have ⟨e = length xs - 1⟩ ⟨xs ≠ []⟩
      using that
      apply (cases ⟨drop e xs⟩; cases ⟨hd (drop e xs)⟩)
      apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
      apply (subst (asm) hp-next-children-hd-simps)
      apply simp
      apply simp
      apply (rule distinct-mset-mono)

```

```

prefer 2
apply assumption
apply (auto simp: drop-is-single-iff)
using that
apply (auto simp: I-def)
done
then show ?thesis
  using that ACIDS.pass1-append-even[of `butlast xs` `last xs`]
    by (auto simp: I-def)
qed

have link-pre1: `encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc (x1, x1a, x2a)
  (V', ACIDS.pass1 (take x2b xs) @
  xs!x2b # xs!(Suc x2b) # drop (x2b+2) xs)` (is ?H1) and
link-pre2: `the x1b = node (xs ! x2b)` (is ?H2) and
link-pre3: `the (hp-read-nxt (the x1b) x1a) = node (xs ! Suc x2b)` (is ?H3)
if `I s` and
  s: `case s of (x, xa) => (case x of (V, arr, h) => λ(j, e, n). j ≠ None) xa
  <s = (a, b)>
  x2b' = (x2b, j)
  <b = (x1b, x2b')>
  <x2 = (x1a, x2a)>
  <a = (x1, x2)>
  <x1b ≠ None> and
  nxt: `hp-read-nxt (the x1b) x1a ≠ None` and
  for s a b x1 x2 x1a x2a x1b x2b j x2b'` and
proof -
  have `encoded-hp-prop-list x1 {#} (ACIDS.pass1 (take x2b xs) @ drop x2b xs) x1a` and
    `x2b < length xs` and
    `x1b = Some (node (hd (drop x2b xs)))` and
    using that
    by (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def arr)
  then have `drop x2b xs ≠ []` and `tl (drop x2b xs) ≠ []` and `Suc x2b < length xs` and `the x1b = node (xs ! x2b)` and
    `the (hp-read-nxt (the x1b) x1a) = node (xs ! Suc x2b)` and
    using `nxt unfolding s apply -` and
    apply (cases `drop x2b xs`)
    apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
    apply (cases `drop x2b xs`; cases `hd (drop x2b xs)` and)
    apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
    apply (cases `drop x2b xs`; cases `hd (drop x2b xs)` and)
    apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
    apply (smt (verit) Suc-leq append-eq-conv-conj hp-next-None-notin-children
      hp-next-children.elims length-Suc-conv-rev list.discI list.inject nat-less-le
      option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))
    apply (cases `drop x2b xs`; cases `hd (drop x2b xs)` and)
    apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
    apply (subst (asm) hp-next-children-hd-simps)
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (rule distinct-mset-mono')
    apply assumption
    apply (auto simp: drop-is-single-iff)
    apply (metis hd-drop-conv-nth hp.sel(1) list.sel(1))
    apply (cases `drop x2b xs`; cases `tl (drop x2b xs)` and; cases `hd (drop x2b xs)` and)
    apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)

```

```

by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc list.inject nth-via-drop)
then show ?H1
  using that ⟨ $x2b < \text{length } xsby (cases ⟨ $\text{drop } x2b \ xs$ ; cases ⟨ $\text{tl } (\text{drop } x2b \ xs)$ ⟩)
    (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def Cons-nth-drop-Suc)
  show ?H2 ?H3 using ⟨ $\text{the } x1b = \text{node } (xs ! x2b)\text{the } (\text{hp-read-nxt } (\text{the } x1b) \ x1a) = \text{node } (xs ! \text{Suc } x2b)$ ⟩ by fast+
qed
have I-Suc-Suc: ⟨ $I ((x2c, x2d, xe), \text{hp-read-nxt } (\text{the } (\text{hp-read-nxt } (\text{the } \text{nxt}) \ x2a)) \ x2a, k + 2, n)$ ⟩
  if
    inv: ⟨ $I \ s$ ⟩ and
    brk: ⟨ $\text{case } s \ \text{of } (x, xa) \Rightarrow (\text{case } x \ \text{of } (\mathcal{V}, arr, h) \Rightarrow \lambda(j, e, n). j \neq \text{None}) \ xa$ ⟩ and
    st: ⟨ $s = (arr2, b)$ ⟩
      ⟨ $b = (nxt, k')$ ⟩
      ⟨ $k' = (k, j)$ ⟩
      ⟨ $x1a = (x2a, x1b)$ ⟩
      ⟨ $arr2 = (\mathcal{V}'', x1a)$ ⟩
      ⟨ $\text{linkedn} = (\text{linked}, n)$ ⟩
      ⟨ $x1d = (x2d, xe)$ ⟩
      ⟨ $\text{linked} = (x2c, x1d)$ ⟩ and
    nxt: ⟨ $\text{nxt} \neq \text{None}$ ⟩ and
    nxts: ⟨ $\text{hp-read-nxt } (\text{the } \text{nxt}) \ x2a \neq \text{None}$ ⟩
      ⟨ $\text{hp-read-nxt } (\text{the } \text{nxt}) \ x2a \neq \text{None}$ ⟩ and
    linkedn: ⟨ $\text{case } \text{linkedn} \ \text{of}$ ⟩
      ⟨ $(arr, n) \Rightarrow$ ⟩
      encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr
      ⟨ $(\mathcal{V}', \text{ACIDS.pass}_1(\text{take } k \ xs) @ \text{ACIDS.link } (xs ! k) (xs ! \text{Suc } k) \ # \text{drop } (k + 2) \ xs) \wedge$ ⟩
      ⟨ $n = \text{node } (\text{ACIDS.link } (xs ! k) (xs ! \text{Suc } k))$ ⟩
    for  $s \ arr2 \ b \ x1a \ x2a \ x1b \ nxt \ k \ \text{linkedn} \ \text{linked} \ n \ x2c \ x1d \ x2d \ xe \ j \ k' \ \mathcal{V}''$ 
proof −
  have enc: ⟨ $\text{encoded-hp-prop-list } \mathcal{V}' \ \{\#\} (\text{ACIDS.pass}_1(\text{take } k \ xs) @ \text{drop } k \ xs) \ x2a$ ⟩
    ⟨ $k < \text{length } xs$ ⟩
    ⟨ $\text{nxt} = \text{Some } (\text{node } (\text{hd } (\text{drop } k \ xs)))$ ⟩ and
  dist: ⟨ $\text{distinct-mset } (\sum_{\#} (\text{mset-nodes } \{\#\} (\text{mset } (\text{ACIDS.pass}_1(\text{take } k \ xs) @ \text{drop } k \ xs))))$ ⟩
  using that
  by (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
then have ⟨ $\text{drop } k \ xs \neq []$ ⟩ ⟨ $\text{tl } (\text{drop } k \ xs) \neq []$ ⟩ ⟨ $\text{Suc } k < \text{length } xs$ ⟩ ⟨ $\text{the } \text{nxt} = \text{node } (xs ! k)$ ⟩
  using nxt unfolding st apply −
  apply (cases ⟨ $\text{drop } k \ xs$ ⟩)
  apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
  apply (cases ⟨ $\text{drop } k \ xs$ ; cases ⟨ $\text{hd } (\text{drop } k \ xs)$ ⟩)
  apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
  apply (cases ⟨ $\text{drop } k \ xs$ ; cases ⟨ $\text{hd } (\text{drop } k \ xs)$ ⟩)
  apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
  apply (metis hp-read-nxt.simps option.sel that(12))
  apply (cases ⟨ $\text{drop } k \ xs$ ; cases ⟨ $\text{hd } (\text{drop } k \ xs)$ ⟩)
  apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
  apply (subst (asm) hp-next-children-hd-simps)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (rule distinct-mset-mono')
  apply assumption
  apply (auto simp: drop-is-single-iff)
  apply (metis Some-to-the Suc-lessI drop-eq-ConsD drop-eq-Nil2 hp-read-nxt.simps nat-in-between-eq(1)
option.map(1) option-hd-Nil that(12))$ 
```

```

apply (cases <drop k xs>; cases <tl (drop k xs)>; cases <hd (drop k xs)>)
apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
apply (metis hp.sel(1) nth-via-drop)
by (metis hp.sel(1) nth-via-drop)
then have le: <Suc (Suc k) ≤ length xs>
using enc nxts unfolding st nxt apply -
apply (cases <drop k xs>; cases <tl (drop k xs)>; cases <hd (drop k xs)>)
apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
done
have take-nth: <take (Suc (Suc k)) xs = take k xs @ [xs!k, xs!Suc k]>
using le by (auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
have nnxts: <hp-read-nxt (the (hp-read-nxt (node (hd (drop k xs))) x2a)) x2a =
map-option node (option-hd (drop (Suc (Suc k)) xs))>
using enc nxts le <tl (drop k xs) ≠ []> unfolding st nxt apply -
apply (cases <drop k xs>; cases <tl (drop k xs)>; cases <hd (tl (drop k xs))>; cases <hd (drop k xs)>)
apply (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def arr)
apply (subst hp-next-children-hd-simps)
apply (solves simp)
apply (rule distinct-mset-mono'[OF dist])
by (auto simp: drop-is-single-iff drop-Suc-nth)
show ?thesis
using inv nxt le linkedn nnxts
unfolding st
by (auto simp: I-def take-Suc take-nth ACIDS.pass1-append-even)
qed

show ?thesis
unfolding vsids-pass1-def arr prod.simps
apply (refine-vcg WHILET-rule[where I=I and R = <measure (λ(arr, nnxt::'a option, e, -). length
xs - e)>]
hp-link)
subgoal by auto
subgoal by (rule I0)
subgoal by (auto simp: I-def)
subgoal by (auto simp: I-def)
subgoal by (auto simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def)
subgoal for s a b x1 x2 x1a x2a x1b x2b
by (auto simp: I-no-next)
subgoal by (auto simp: I-def)
subgoal for s a b x1 x2 x1a x2a x1b x2b x1c x2c
using hp-next-children-in-nodes2[of <(node (hd (drop x1c xs)))> <(ACIDS.pass1 (take x1c xs) @
drop x1c xs)>]
by (auto 5 3 simp: I-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def)
apply (rule link-pre1; assumption?)
apply (rule link-pre2; assumption)
subgoal premises p for s a b x1 x2 x1a x2a x1b x2b
using link-pre3[OF p(1-8)] p(9-)
by auto
subgoal for s arr2 b V' x1a x2a x1b nxt k linkedn linked n x2c x1d x2d xe
by (rule I-Suc-Suc)
subgoal
by (auto simp: I-def)
subgoal
by (auto simp: I-def)
subgoal
using assms

```

```

by (auto simp: I-def)
done
qed

definition vsids-pass2 where
  ‹vsids-pass2 = (λ(𝑉::'a multiset, arr :: ('a, 'b::order) hp-fun, h :: 'a option) (j::'a). do {
    ASSERT (j ∈# 𝑉);
    let nxt = hp-read-prev j arr;
    ((𝑉, arr, h), j, leader, -) ← WHILET(λ((𝑉, arr, h), j, leader, e). j ≠ None)
    (λ((𝑉, arr, h), j, leader, e::nat). do {
      if j = None then RETURN ((𝑉, arr, h), None, leader, e)
      else do {
        let j = the j;
        ASSERT (j ∈# 𝑉);
        let nnxt = hp-read-prev j arr;
        ((𝑉, arr, h), n) ← hp-link j leader (𝑉, arr, h);
        RETURN ((𝑉, arr, h), nnxt, n, e+1)
      }
    })
    ((𝑉, arr, h), nxt, j, 1::nat);
    RETURN (𝑉, arr, Some leader)
  })›

```

```

lemma vsids-pass2:
  fixes arr :: ‹'a::linorder multiset × ('a, nat) hp-fun × 'a option›
  assumes ‹encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr (𝑉', xs)› and ‹xs ≠ []› and ‹j = node (last xs)›
  shows ‹vsids-pass2 arr j ≤ SPEC(λ(arr). encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr (𝑉', ACIDS.pass2 xs))›

proof –
  obtain prevs nxts childs scores  $\mathcal{V}$  where
    arr: ‹arr = (𝑉, (prevs, nxts, childs, scores), None)› and
    dist: ‹distinct-mset (∑ # (mset-nodes '# (mset (xs))))› and
     $\mathcal{V}$ : ‹set-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes xs)) ⊆ set-mset  $\mathcal{V}$ )› and
    [simp]: ‹ $\mathcal{V}' = \mathcal{V}$ ›
  by (cases arr) (use assms in ‹auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
    encoded-hp-prop-def›)
  have prevs-lastxs: ‹prevs (node (last xs)) = map-option node (option-last (butlast xs))›
  using assms
  by (cases xs rule: rev-cases; cases ‹last xs›)
    (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def arr)

  define I where ‹I ≡ (λ(arr, nnxt::'a option, leader, e'). let e = length xs - e' in
    encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr (𝑉, take e xs @ [the (ACIDS.pass2 (drop e xs))]) ∧ nnxt = map-option
    node (option-last (take e xs)) ∧
    leader = node (the (ACIDS.pass2 (drop e xs))) ∧
    e ≤ (length xs) ∧ (nnxt = None ↔ e = 0) ∧ e' > 0)›
  have I0: ‹I ((𝑉, (prevs, nxts, childs, scores), None), hp-read-prev j (prevs, nxts, childs, scores), j, 1)›
  using assms prevs-lastxs unfolding I-def prod.simps Let-def
  by (auto simp: arr butlast-Nil-iff)
  have j $\mathcal{V}$ : ‹j ∈#  $\mathcal{V}$ ›
  using assms by (cases xs rule: rev-cases) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def arr)
  have links-pre1: ‹encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc (𝑉', arr', h')›
    (𝑉, take (length xs - Suc e) xs @
    xs ! (length xs - Suc e) #)
    the (ACIDS.pass2 (drop (length xs - e) xs)) ≠ []
  is ?H1 and
  links-pre2: ‹the x1b = node (xs ! (length xs - Suc e))› is ?H2 and

```

```

links-pre3: <leader = node (the (ACIDS.pass2 (drop (length xs - e) xs)))> (is ?H3)
if
  I: <I s> and
  brk: <case s of (x, xa) => (case x of (V, arr, h) => λ(j, leader, e). j ≠ None) xa> and
  st: <s = (a, b)>
    <x2b = (leader, e)>
    <b = (x1b, x2b)>
    <xy = (arr', h')>
    <a = (V', xy)> and
    no-None: <x1b ≠ None>
  for s a b V' xy arr' h' x1b x2b x1c x2c e leader
proof -
  have <e < length xs> <length xs - e < length xs>
  using I brk no-None
  unfolding st I-def
  by (auto simp: I-def Let-def)
  then have take-Suc: <take (length xs - e) xs = take (length xs - Suc e) xs @ [xs ! (length xs - Suc e)]>
  using I brk take-Suc-conv-app-nth[of length xs - Suc e xs]
  unfolding st
  apply (cases <take (length xs - e) xs> rule: rev-cases)
  apply (auto simp: I-def Let-def)
  done

  then show ?H1
  using I brk unfolding st
  apply (cases <take (length xs - e) xs> rule: rev-cases)
  apply (auto simp: I-def Let-def)
  done
  show ?H2
  using I brk unfolding st I-def Let-def
  by (auto simp: take-Suc)
  show ?H3
  using I brk unfolding st I-def Let-def
  by (auto simp: take-Suc)
qed
have I-Suc: <I ((x1d, x1e, x2e), hp-read-prev (the x1b) x1a, new-leader, e + 1)>
if
  I: <I s> and
  brk: <case s of (x, xa) => (case x of (V, arr, h) => λ(j, leader, e). j ≠ None) xa> and
  st: <s = (a, b)>
    <x2b = (x1c, e)>
    <b = (x1b, x2b)>
    <x2 = (x1a, x2a)>
    <a = (V', x2)>
    <linkedn = (linked, new-leader)>
    <x2d = (x1e, x2e)>
    <linked = (x1d, x2d)> and
    no-None: <x1b ≠ None> and
    <case linkedn of
      (arr, n) =>
        encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr
        (V, take (length xs - Suc e) xs @
        [ACIDS.link (xs ! (length xs - Suc e)) (the (ACIDS.pass2 (drop (length xs - e) xs))))]) ∧
      n =
      node

```

```

(ACIDS.link (xs ! (length xs - Suc e)) (the (ACIDS.pass2 (drop (length xs - e) xs))))>
for s a b V' x2 x1a x2a x1b x2b x1c e linkedn linked new-leader x1d x2d x1e x2e
proof -
  have e: <e < length xs> <length xs - e < length xs>
    using I brk no-None
    unfolding st I-def
    by (auto simp: I-def Let-def)
  then have [simp]: <ACIDS.link (xs ! (length xs - Suc e)) (the (ACIDS.pass2 (drop (length xs - e)
  xs))) =
    the (ACIDS.pass2 (drop (length xs - Suc e) xs))>
    using that
    by (auto simp: I-def Let-def simp flip: Cons-nth-drop-Suc split: option.split)
  have [simp]: <hp-read-prev (node (last (take (length xs - e) xs))) x1a = map-option node (option-last
  (take (length xs - Suc e) xs))>
    using e I take-Suc-conv-app-nth[of length xs - Suc e xs] unfolding I-def st Let-def
    by (cases <(take (length xs - e) xs)> rule: rev-cases; cases <last (take (length xs - e) xs)>)
      (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def
       encoded-hp-prop-list-def)
  show ?thesis
    using that e by (auto simp: I-def Let-def)
qed

show ?thesis
  unfolding vsids-pass2-def arr prod.simps
  apply (refine-vcg WHILET-rule[where I=I and R = <measure (λ(arr, nnxt::'a option, -, e). length
  xs - e)>]
    hp-link)
  subgoal using jV by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by (rule I0)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal for s a b x1 x2 x1a x2a x1b x2b x1c x2c
    by (cases <take (length xs - x2c) xs> rule: rev-cases)
      (auto simp: I-def Let-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def)
  apply (rule links-pre1; assumption)
  subgoal
    by (rule links-pre2)
  subgoal
    by (rule links-pre3)
  subgoal
    by (rule I-Suc)
  subgoal for s a b V' x2 x1a x2a x1b x2b x1c e linkedn linked new-leader x1d x2d x1e x2e
    by (auto simp: I-def Let-def)
  subgoal using assms ACIDS.mset-nodes-pass2[of xs] by (auto simp: I-def Let-def
    encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def
    split: option.split simp del: ACIDS.mset-nodes-pass2)
  done
qed

definition merge-pairs where
<merge-pairs arr j = do {
  (arr, j) ← vsids-pass1 arr j;
  vsids-pass2 arr j
}>

```

```

lemma vsids-merge-pairs:
  fixes arr :: "('a::linorder multiset × ('a, nat) hp-fun × 'a option)"
  assumes <encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr (V', xs)> and <xs ≠ []> and <j = node (hd xs)>
  shows <merge-pairs arr j ≤ SPEC(λ(arr). encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr (V', ACIDS.merge-pairs xs))>
proof -
  show ?thesis
  unfolding merge-pairs-def
  apply (refine-vcg vsids-pass1 vsids-pass2[of - V' ACIDS.pass1 xs])
  apply (rule assms)+
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal using assms by (cases xs rule: ACIDS.pass1.cases) auto
  subgoal using assms by auto
  subgoal by (auto simp: ACIDS.pass12-merge-pairs)
  done
qed

```

```

definition hp-update-child where
  <hp-update-child i nxt = (λ(prevs, nxs, child, scores). (prevs, nxs, child(i:=nxt), scores))>

```

```

definition vsids-pop-min :: <-> where
  <vsids-pop-min = (λ(V::'a multiset, arr :: ('a, 'b::order) hp-fun, h :: 'a option). do {
    if h = None then RETURN (None, (V, arr, h))
    else do {
      ASSERT (the h ∈# V);
      let j = hp-read-child (the h) arr;
      if j = None then RETURN (h, (V, arr, None))
      else do {
        ASSERT (the j ∈# V);
        let arr = hp-update-prev (the h) None arr;
        let arr = hp-update-child (the h) None arr;
        let arr = hp-update-parents (the j) None arr;
        arr ← merge-pairs (V, arr, None) (the j);
        RETURN (h, arr)
      }
    }
  })>

```

```

lemma node-remove-key-itself-iff[simp]: <remove-key (y) z ≠ None ⟹ node z = node (the (remove-key (y) z)) ⟷ y ≠ node z>
  by (cases z) auto

```

```

lemma vsids-pop-min:
  fixes arr :: "('a::linorder multiset × ('a, nat) hp-fun × 'a option)"
  assumes <encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr (V, h)>
  shows <vsids-pop-min arr ≤ SPEC(λ(j, arr). j = (if h = None then None else Some (get-min2 h)) ∧
  encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr (V, ACIDS.del-min h))>
proof -
  show ?thesis
  unfolding vsids-pop-min-def
  apply (refine-vcg vsids-merge-pairs[of - V <case the h of Hp -- child ⇒ child>])
  subgoal using assms by (cases h) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def)
  subgoal using assms by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def split: option.splits)
  subgoal using assms by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def split: option.splits)
  subgoal using assms by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)

```

```

subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms encoded-hp-prop-list-remove-min[of  $\mathcal{V}$  ⟨node (the h)⟩ ⟨score (the h)⟩ ⟨hps (the
h)⟩ ⟨{#}⟩]
  ⟨fst (fst (snd arr))⟩ ⟨(fst o snd) (fst (snd arr))⟩ ⟨(fst o snd o snd) (fst (snd arr))⟩
  ⟨(fst o snd o snd o snd) (fst (snd arr))⟩
  ⟨(snd o snd o snd o snd) (fst (snd arr))⟩]
by (cases ⟨the h⟩; cases ⟨fst (snd arr)⟩)
  (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def hp-update-parents-def
    hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-score-def hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def
    get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits if-splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨h⟩; cases ⟨the h⟩)
  (auto simp: get-min2-alt-def ACIDS.pass12-merge-pairs encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def split: op-
tion.splits)
done
qed

```

Unconditionnal version of the previous function

```

definition vsids-pop-min2 :: ⟨-⟩ where
  ⟨vsids-pop-min2 = ( $\lambda(\mathcal{V}:\text{`a multiset}, \text{arr}:\text{(`a, `b::order) hp-fun}, h:\text{'a option})$ ). do {
    ASSERT (h ≠ None);
    ASSERT (the h ∈ #  $\mathcal{V}$ );
    let j = hp-read-child (the h) arr;
    if j = None then RETURN (the h, ( $\mathcal{V}$ , arr, None))
    else do {
      ASSERT (the j ∈ #  $\mathcal{V}$ );
      let arr = hp-update-prev (the h) None arr;
      let arr = hp-update-child (the h) None arr;
      let arr = hp-update-parents (the j) None arr;
      arr ← merge-pairs ( $\mathcal{V}$ , arr, None) (the j);
      RETURN (the h, arr)
    }
  }⟩

lemma vsids-pop-min2:
  fixes arr :: ⟨'a::linorder multiset × ('a, nat) hp-fun × 'a option⟩
  assumes ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr ( $\mathcal{V}$ , h)⟩ and ⟨h ≠ None⟩
  shows ⟨vsids-pop-min2 arr ≤ SPEC( $\lambda(j, \text{arr})$ . j = (get-min2 h) ∧ encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr ( $\mathcal{V}$ ,
ACIDS.del-min h))⟩

proof –
  show ?thesis
  unfolding vsids-pop-min2-def
  apply (refine-vcg vsids-merge-pairs[of -  $\mathcal{V}$  ⟨case the h of Hp -- child ⇒ child⟩])
  subgoal using assms by (cases h) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def)
  subgoal using assms by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def split: option.splits)
  subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)

```

```

subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms encoded-hp-prop-list-remove-min[of V ⟨node (the h)⟩ ⟨score (the h)⟩ ⟨hps (the
h)⟩ ⟨{#}⟩]
  ⟨fst (fst (snd arr))⟩ ⟨(fst o snd) (fst (snd arr))⟩ ⟨(fst o snd o snd) (fst (snd arr))⟩
  ⟨(fst o snd o snd o snd) (fst (snd arr))⟩
  ⟨(snd o snd o snd o snd) (fst (snd arr))⟩]
by (cases ⟨the h⟩; cases ⟨fst (snd arr)⟩)
  (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def hp-update-parents-def
  hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-score-def hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits if-splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨the h⟩) (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
  get-min2-alt-def split: option.splits)
subgoal using assms by (cases ⟨h⟩; cases ⟨the h⟩)
  (auto simp: get-min2-alt-def ACIDS.pass12-merge-pairs encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def split: op-
tion.splits)
done
qed

```

**lemma** in-remove-key-in-find-keyD:

```

⟨m' ∈# (if remove-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (remove-key a h)}#) +
  (if find-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (find-key a h)}#) ⟩ ⇒
distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⇒
x' ∈# mset-nodes m' ⇒ x' ∈# mset-nodes h
using find-remove-mset-nodes-full[of h a ⟨the (remove-key a h)⟩ ⟨the (find-key a h)⟩]
  in-remove-key-in-nodes[of a h x']
apply (auto split: if-splits simp: find-key-None-remove-key-ident)
apply (metis hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-in-find-key0)
by (metis union-iff)

```

**lemma** map-option-node-map-option-node-iff:

```

⟨(x ≠ None ⇒ distinct-mset (mset-nodes (the x))) ⇒ (x ≠ None ⇒ y ≠ node (the x)) ⇒
map-option node x = map-option node (map-option (λx. the (remove-key y x)) x)⟩
by (cases x; cases ⟨the x⟩) auto

```

**lemma** distinct-mset-hp-parent: ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h) ⇒ hp-parent a h = Some ya ⇒ dis-
tinct-mset (mset-nodes ya)⟩

```

apply (induction a h arbitrary: ya rule: hp-parent.induct)
apply (auto simp: hp-parent-simps-if hp-parent-children-cons split: if-splits option.splits)
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) WB-List-More.distinct-mset-union2 distinct-mset-union hp-parent-children-Some-if-
in-list-in-setD list.map(2) map-append sum-list.Cons sum-list-append)
by (metis distinct-mset-union)

```

**lemma** in-find-key-children-same-hp-parent:

```

⟨hp-parent k (Hp x n c) = None ⇒
x' ∈# mset-nodes m' ⇒
x ≠# sum-list (map mset-nodes c) ⇒
distinct-mset (sum-list (map mset-nodes c)) ⇒
find-key-children k c = Some m' ⇒ hp-parent x' (Hp x n c) = hp-parent x' m'⟩
apply (induction k c rule: find-key-children.induct)

```

**subgoal**

**by** (auto split: if-splits option.splits simp: hp-parent-simps-single-if hp-parent-children-cons)

**subgoal for** k xa na c xs

**apply** (auto split: if-splits option.splits simp: hp-parent-simps-single-if hp-parent-children-cons)

**apply** (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option.simps(3) sum-image-mset-sum-map)

**apply** (metis (no-types, lifting) ACIDS.hp-node-find-key-children.find-key-children.simps(1) find-key-children-None-or-

hp.sel(1) hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps(3) hp-node-node-itself hp-parent-children-in-first-child

hp-parent-in-nodes list.exhaustsel

list.simps(9) mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD node-in-mset-nodes option.sel  
sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list-simps(2))

**apply** (metis hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-in-find-key-children sum-image-mset-sum-map)

**apply** (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) basic-trans-rules(31) find-key-children.elims find-key-children.simps(2)  
hp.exhaustsel hp.sel(1)

hp-parent-children-in-first-child hp-parent-in-nodes list.distinct(1) list.exhaustsel list.simps(9)

mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset

option.sel option.simps(2) set-mset-mono sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list-simps(2))

**apply** (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-children-  
mset-subset-eqD node-hd-in-sum option.sel sum-mset-sum-list)

**apply** (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) basic-trans-rules(31) find-key-children.elims find-key-children.simps(2)  
hp.exhaustsel hp.sel(1)

hp-parent-children-in-first-child hp-parent-in-nodes list.distinct(1) list.exhaustsel list.simps(9)

mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset

option.sel option.simps(2) set-mset-mono sum-image-mset-sum-map sum-list-simps(2))

**apply** (smt (verit) ACIDS.hp-node-find-key-children.distinct-mset-add ex-hp-node-children-  
Some-in-mset-nodes find-key-children.simps(1) find-key-children-None-or-itself

find-key-none-iff hp.sel(1) hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps(3)  
hp-node-in-find-key-children hp-node-node-itself

hp-parent-children-in-first-child hp-parent-in-nodes list.exhaustsel list.simps(9) option.sel option-last-  
Nil option-last-  
Some-iff(2) sum-list-simps(2))

**apply** (metis Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-union2 hp-parent-children-hd-None option.simps(2)  
sum-image-mset-sum-map union-commute)

**apply** (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-parent-children-None-notin if-  
Some-None-eq-None mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD

option.sel sum-mset-sum-list)

**apply** (metis Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-union2 hp.sel(1) hp-parent-in-nodes mset-nodes-find-key-children-  
mset-subset-eqD option.sel option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map union-commute)

**apply** (metis basic-trans-rules(31) mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset option.distinct(1) option.sel  
set-mset-mono sum-image-mset-sum-map)

**apply** (metis distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff hp-parent-children-None-notin hp-parent-children-skip-  
hp-parent-children-skip-last

mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel sum-mset-sum-list)

**apply** (simp add: distinct-mset-add)

**using** distinct-mset-union **by** blast

**done**

**lemma** in-find-key-same-hp-parent:

$x' \in \# mset-nodes m' \Rightarrow$

distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)  $\Rightarrow$

find-key a h = Some m'  $\Rightarrow$

hp-parent a h = None  $\Rightarrow$

$\exists y. hp\text{-prev } a h = Some y \Rightarrow$

hp-parent x' h = hp-parent x' m'

**by** (induction a h rule: find-key.induct)

(auto split: if-splits intro: in-find-key-children-same-hp-parent)

```

lemma in-find-key-children-same-hp-parent2:
   $x' \neq k \implies$ 
   $x' \in \# mset\text{-}nodes m' \implies$ 
   $x \notin \# sum\text{-}list (map mset\text{-}nodes c) \implies$ 
   $distinct\text{-}mset (sum\text{-}list (map mset\text{-}nodes c)) \implies$ 
   $find\text{-}key\text{-}children k c = Some m' \implies hp\text{-}parent x' (Hp x n c) = hp\text{-}parent x' m'$ 
  apply (induction k c rule: find-key-children.induct)
  subgoal
    by (auto split: if-splits option.splits simp: hp-parent-simps-single-if hp-parent-children-cons)
  subgoal for k xa na c xs
    apply (auto split: if-splits option.splits simp: hp-parent-simps-single-if hp-parent-children-cons)
    apply (metis add-diff-cancel-left' distinct-mem-diff-mset hp-parent-children-None-notin)
    apply (metis hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-in-find-key-children sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis hp.sel(1) hp-parent-in-nodes2 mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add find-key-noneD find-key-none-iff mset-map mset-nodes-find-key-children mset-subset-eqD node-hd-in-sum option.sel sum-mset-sum-list)
    apply (metis hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-in-find-key-children sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis hp.sel(1) hp-parent-in-nodes2 mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis basic-trans-rules(31) distinct-mset-union ex-hp-node-children-None-in-mset-nodes hp.sel(1) hp-node-children-simps(1) hp-parent-in-nodes mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset option.sel option.simps(2) set-mset-mono sum-image-mset-sum-map union-commute)
    apply (metis distinct-mset-union hp-parent-children-hd-None option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-parent-children-None-notin mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis distinct-mset-union hp.sel(1) hp-parent-in-nodes mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis mset-nodes-find-key-children-subset mset-subset-eqD option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-in-find-key-children hp-parent-children-None-notin sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    apply (metis distinct-mset-union hp-parent-children-hd-None option.simps(2) sum-image-mset-sum-map)
    using distinct-mset-union by blast
  done

```

```

lemma in-find-key-same-hp-parent2:
   $x' \in \# mset\text{-}nodes m' \implies$ 
   $distinct\text{-}mset (mset\text{-}nodes h) \implies$ 
   $find\text{-}key a h = Some m' \implies$ 
   $x' \neq a \implies$ 
   $hp\text{-}parent x' h = hp\text{-}parent x' m'$ 
  by (induction a h rule: find-key.induct)
  (auto split: if-splits intro: in-find-key-children-same-hp-parent2)

```

```

lemma encoded-hp-prop-list-remove-find:
  fixes h ::  $\langle('a, nat) hp\rangle$  and a arr and hs ::  $\langle('a, nat) hp multiset\rangle$ 
  defines  $\langle arr_1 \equiv (if hp\text{-}parent a h = None then arr else hp\text{-}update\text{-}child (node (the (hp\text{-}parent a h))) (map\text{-}option node (hp\text{-}next a h)) arr)\rangle$ 
  defines  $\langle arr_2 \equiv (if hp\text{-}prev a h = None then arr_1 else hp\text{-}update\text{-}nxt (node (the (hp\text{-}prev a h))) (map\text{-}option node (hp\text{-}next a h)) arr_1)\rangle$ 
  defines  $\langle arr_3 \equiv (if hp\text{-}next a h = None then arr_2 else hp\text{-}update\text{-}prev (node (the (hp\text{-}next a h))) (map\text{-}option node (hp\text{-}prev a h)) arr_2)\rangle$ 

```

```

defines <arr4 ≡ (if hp-next a h = None then arr3 else hp-update-parents (node (the (hp-next a h)))  

  (map-option node (hp-parent a h)) arr3)>  

defines <arr' ≡ hp-update-parents a None (hp-update-prev a None (hp-update-nxt a None arr4))>  

assumes enc: <encoded-hp-prop-list V (add-mset h {#}) [] arr>  

shows <encoded-hp-prop-list V ((if remove-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (remove-key a h)#{}})  

+  

  (if find-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (find-key a h)#{}})) []  

  arr'>  

proof –  

obtain prevs ncts childs parents scores where  

  arr: <arr = ((prevs, ncts, childs, parents, scores))> and  

  dist: <distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)> and  

  V: <set-mset (mset-nodes h) ⊆ set-mset V>  

by (cases arr) (use assms in <auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def  

  encoded-hp-prop-def>)  

have find-key-in-nodes: <find-key a h ≠ None ==> node (the (find-key a h)) ∈# mset-nodes h>  

by (cases <a ∈# mset-nodes h>)  

  (use find-key-None-or-itself[of a h] in <auto simp del: find-key-None-or-itself>)  

have in-find-key-in-nodes1: <x ∈# mset-nodes y ==> find-key a h = Some y ==> x ∈# mset-nodes h>  

for x y  

  using mset-nodes-find-key-subset[of a h]  

  by auto  

have [simp]: <find-key a h = None ==> remove-key a h = Some h>  

by (metis find-key.simps find-key-none-iff hp.exhaustsel hp-node-None-notin2  

  hp-node-children-None-notin2 hp-node-children-simps2 option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2)  

  remove-key-notin-unchanged)  

have HX1: <  

  (find-key (node m') h ≠ None ==>  

  distinct-mset  

  (mset-nodes (the (find-key (node m') h)) +  

  (if hp-next (node m') h = None then {#}  

  else mset-nodes (the (hp-next (node m') h)))) ==>  

  x' ∈# mset-nodes m' ==>  

  x' ∉# mset-nodes y' ==>  

  find-key (node y) h = Some y ==>  

  m' = y' ∨ m' = y ==>  

  hp-next (node y) h ≠ None ==>  

  x' = node (the (hp-next (node y) h)) ==>  

  map-option node (hp-prev (node y) h) = map-option node (hp-prev (node (the (hp-next (node y) h)))  

  m')>  

for y y' m' x'  

by (smt (z3) distinct-mset-iff mset-add node-in-mset-nodes option.distinct(1) option.sel union-mset-add-mset-left  

  union-mset-add-mset-right)  

have  

  dist: <distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)> and  

  ncts: <(∀ m' ∈# {#h#}. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m'. ncts x = map-option node (hp-next x m'))> and  

  prevs: <(∀ m ∈# {#h#}. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. prevs x = map-option node (hp-prev x m))> and  

  childs: <(∀ m ∈# {#h#}. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. childs x = map-option node (hp-child x m))> and  

  parents: <(∀ m ∈# {#h#}. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. parents x = map-option node (hp-parent x m))> and  

  scores: <(∀ m ∈# {#h#}. ∀ x ∈# mset-nodes m. scores x = hp-score x m)> and  

  empty-outside: <empty-outside (sum # (mset-nodes '# {#h#} + mset-nodes '# mset [])) prevs>  

  <empty-outside (sum # (mset-nodes '# {#h#} + mset-nodes '# mset [])) parents>  

using enc unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-def prod.simps arr by auto  

let ?a = <(if remove-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (remove-key a h)#{}}) +  

  (if find-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (find-key a h)#{}})>  

have H: <remove-key a h ≠ None ==> node (the (remove-key a h)) ∈# mset-nodes h>

```

```

by (metis remove-key.simps get-min2.simps hp.exhaust-sel option.collapse option.distinct(2) re-
move-key-notin-unchanged)
show ?thesis
supply [[goals-limit=1]]
using dist
unfolding arr hp-update-child-def hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-prev-def case-prod-beta hp-update-parents-def
encoded-hp-prop-list-def prod.simps apply -

```

**proof** (intro conjI impI ballI)

```

show <distinct-mset ( $\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} \cdot \# ?a +$ 
 $\text{mset-nodes} \cdot \# \text{mset} []))>$ 
```

```

using dist
apply (auto simp: find-remove-mset-nodes-full)
apply (metis distinct-mset-mono' mset-nodes-find-key-subset option.distinct(2) option.sel)
done
```

**next**

```

show <set-mset ( $\sum \# (\text{mset-nodes} \cdot \#$ 
 $((\text{if remove-key } a \text{ } h = \text{None} \text{ then } \{\#\} \text{ else } \{\#\text{the (remove-key } a \text{ } h)\#\}) +$ 
 $(\text{if find-key } a \text{ } h = \text{None} \text{ then } \{\#\} \text{ else } \{\#\text{the (find-key } a \text{ } h)\#\}) +$ 
 $\text{mset-nodes} \cdot \# \text{mset} []))$ 
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset } \mathcal{V}$ >
```

```

using  $\mathcal{V}$  apply (auto dest: in-find-key-in-nodes1)
apply (metis Set.basic-monos(7) in-remove-key-in-nodes option.distinct(2) option.sel)
done
```

**next**

```

fix  $m'$  and  $x'$ 
assume < $m' \in \# ?a$ > and < $x' \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m'$ >
then show <fst (snd arr')  $x' = \text{map-option node (hp-next } x' \text{ } m')using nxts dist H
  hp-next-find-key[of  $h \text{ } a \text{ } x']$  hp-next-find-key-itself[of  $h \text{ } a]$ 
  in-remove-key-in-nodes[of  $a \text{ } h \text{ } x']$  in-find-key-notin-remove-key[of  $h \text{ } a \text{ } x']$ 
  in-find-key-in-nodes[of  $a \text{ } h \text{ } x']$$ 
```

**unfolding** assms(1–5) arr

```

using hp-next-remove-key-other[of  $h \text{ } a \text{ } x']$  find-key-None-or-itself[of  $a \text{ } h]$ 
  hp-next-find-key-itself[of  $h \text{ } a]$  has-prev-still-in-remove-key[of  $h \text{ } a]$ 
  in-remove-key-changed[of  $a \text{ } h]$ 
  hp-parent-itself[of  $h]$  remove-key-None-iff[of  $a \text{ } h]$  find-key-head-node-iff[of  $h \text{ } m']$ 
```

**by** (auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-parents-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)

**next**

```

fix  $m'$  and  $x'$ 
assume  $M': \langle m' \in \# ?a \rangle \langle x' \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m' \rangle$ 
then show <fst arr'  $x' = \text{map-option node (hp-prev } x' \text{ } m')$ >
using prevs H dist
  hp-prev-find-key[of  $h \text{ } a \text{ } x']$ 
  in-remove-key-in-nodes[of  $a \text{ } h \text{ } x']$  in-find-key-notin-remove-key[of  $h \text{ } a \text{ } x']$ 
  in-find-key-in-nodes[of  $a \text{ } h \text{ } x']$ 
```

**unfolding** assms(1–5) arr

```

using hp-prev-remove-key-other[of  $h \text{ } a \text{ } x']$  find-key-None-or-itself[of  $a \text{ } h]$ 
  hp-prev-find-key-itself[of  $h \text{ } a]$  has-prev-still-in-remove-key[of  $h \text{ } a]$ 
  in-remove-key-changed[of  $a \text{ } h]$ 
  hp-parent-itself[of  $h]$  remove-key-None-iff[of  $a \text{ } h]$  find-key-head-node-iff[of  $h \text{ } m']$ 
```

**using** hp-prev-and-next-same-node[of  $h \text{ } x' \text{ } m' \langle \text{the (hp-next (node } m') \text{ } h) \rangle$ ]
distinct-mset-find-node-next[of  $h \langle \text{node } m' \rangle \langle \text{the (find-key (node } m') \text{ } h) \rangle$ ]

```

apply (simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-parents-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key
split: if-splits del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
apply (intro conjI impI allI)
subgoal
  by (auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
subgoal
  by (auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
apply (intro conjI impI allI)
subgoal
  by (auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
subgoal
  unfolding eq-commute[of -  $x'$ ]
  by (auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
subgoal
  using node-in-mset-nodes[of <the (hp-next (node  $m'$ )  $h$ )>]
  unfolding eq-commute[of -  $x'$ ]
  by auto
subgoal
  using node-in-mset-nodes[of <the (hp-next (node  $m'$ )  $h$ )>]
  unfolding eq-commute[of -  $x'$ ]
  by auto
subgoal for  $y y'$ 
  apply (clar simp simp add: atomize-not hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
  apply (intro conjI impI)
  using HX1[of  $y x' y' m'$ ]
  apply (auto simp add: atomize-not hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
  done
subgoal
  by (auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
subgoal
  by (auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-prev-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
done
next
  fix  $m'$  and  $x'$ 
  assume  $M': \langle m' \in \# ?a \rangle \langle x' \in \# \text{mset-nodes } m' \rangle$ 
  have helper1: < $\text{hp-parent}(\text{node } yb) \text{yyy} = \text{None}$ >
  if
    < $\text{distinct-mset}(\text{mset-nodes } \text{yyy})$ > and
    < $\text{node } y \in \# \text{mset-nodes } h$ > and

```

```

⟨hp-parent (node yyy) h = Some y⟩ and
⟨hp-child (node y) h = Some yb⟩
for y :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩ and ya :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩ and yb :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩ and
yyy
using child[simplified]
by (metis dist hp-child-hp-parent hp-parent-itself option.map-sel option.sel option-last-Nil op-
tion-last-Some-iff(1)
that)
have helper2: ⟨hp-child (node ya) yyy ≠ hp-child (node ya) h⟩
if
⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes yyy)⟩ and
⟨hp-parent (node yyy) h = Some ya⟩
⟨node ya ∈# mset-nodes h⟩
for y :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩ and ya :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩ and yyy yya
using child[simplified]
by (metis dist that hp-child-hp-parent hp-parent-hp-child hp-parent-itself map-option-is-None op-
tion.map-sel option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(1))
have helper4: ⟨map-option node (map-option (λx. the (remove-key (node yy) x)) (hp-child (x') h))⟩
= map-option node (hp-child (x') h)
if
⟨∃ y. hp-child (x') h = Some y ⟹ ∃ z. hp-parent (node (the (hp-child (x') h))) h = Some z ∧
node z = x'⟩ and
⟨node h = node yya ⟹ find-key (node yya) h ≠ Some yya⟩ and
⟨hp-parent (node yy) h = None⟩
for yya yy x'
using that child[simplified] dist apply –
using distinct-sum-next-prev-child[of h x']
apply (auto simp: map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
apply (subst eq-commute)
apply (rule ccontr)
apply (subst (asm) map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
apply simp
apply (meson distinct-mset-add)
by (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff)

have ⟨find-key a h ≠ None ⟹ distinct-mset (mset-nodes (the (find-key a h)))⟩
by (meson dist distinct-mset-mono' mset-nodes-find-key-subset)

then show ⟨fst (snd (snd arr')) x' = map-option node (hp-child x' m')⟩
using child[simplified] dist H M'
hp-child-find-key[of h a x']
in-remove-key-in-nodes[of a h x'] in-find-key-notin-remove-key[of h a x']
in-find-key-in-nodes[of a h x']
hp-parent-hp-child[of h x'] hp-child-hp-parent[of h x']
hp-child-hp-parent[of h x']
hp-parent-hp-child[of ⟨the (find-key a h)⟩ x']
unfolding assms(1–5) arr
using hp-child-remove-key-other[of h a x'] find-key-None-or-itself[of a h]
hp-next-find-key-itself[of h a] has-prev-still-in-remove-key[of h a]
in-remove-key-changed[of a h]
hp-parent-itself[of h] remove-key-None-iff[of a h] find-key-head-node-iff[of h m']

apply (simp split: if-splits(2) del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
apply (clarsimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-parents-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)

```

```

apply (clarsimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-parents-def
      map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key
      split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
apply (solves <auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def helper2
      map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
      split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself>) []
apply (solves <auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def helper2
      map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
      split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself>) []
apply (clarsimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
      map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
      split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
apply (intro conjI impI)

subgoal for yy yya
  apply auto
  apply (subst (asm) helper4)
  apply assumption+
  apply simp
  done
apply (clarsimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
      map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
      split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
subgoal
  using distinct-sum-next-prev-child[of h x']
  apply (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
  apply (subst (asm) map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
  apply simp
  apply (meson distinct-mset-add)
  by (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff)
apply (clarsimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
      map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
      split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
subgoal by auto
subgoal
  using distinct-sum-next-prev-child[of h x']
  apply (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
  apply (subst (asm) map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
  apply simp
  apply (meson distinct-mset-add)
  by (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff)
subgoal by auto
subgoal for y y'
  using hp-child-remove-key-other[of h a x', symmetric]
  apply (auto simp: map-option.compositionality comp-def)
  apply (subst (asm) map-option-node-map-option-node-iff)
  apply auto[]
  apply (smt (verit, del-insts) None-eq-map-option-iff node-remove-key-itself-iff option.distinct(2)
option.exhaust-sel option.map-sel remove-key-None-iff)
apply (smt (verit) None-eq-map-option-iff node-remove-key-itself-iff option.exhaust-sel op-

```

```

tion.simps(9) remove-key-None-iff)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) map-option-cong node-remove-key-itself-iff option.sel option.simps(3)
remove-key-None-iff)
    subgoal by auto
    subgoal by auto
    subgoal by auto
    subgoal by auto
    subgoal
      apply auto
      by (metis no-relative-ancestor-or-notin)
    subgoal
      apply auto
      by (smt (verit, del-insts) None-eq-map-option-iff hp.exhaustsel hp-child-remove-is-remove-hp-child
node-remove-key-itself-iff option.exhaustsel option.map(2) option.simps(1))
    subgoal
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) None-eq-map-option-iff node-remove-key-itself-iff option.exhaustsel
option.mapsel remove-key-None-iff)
    subgoal
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) None-eq-map-option-iff node-remove-key-itself-iff option.exhaustsel
option.mapsel remove-key-None-iff)
      subgoal by auto
      subgoal by auto
      subgoal by auto
      subgoal by auto
      subgoal by auto
    apply (clarsimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-parents-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
    subgoal
      using distinct-sum-next-prev-child[of h x]
      apply (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
      apply (subst (asm) map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
      apply simp
      apply (meson distinct-mset-add)
      by (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff)
    apply (clarsimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-parents-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
    subgoal
      using distinct-sum-next-prev-child[of h x]
      apply (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
      apply (subst (asm) map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
      apply simp
      apply (meson distinct-mset-add)
      by (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff)
    apply (clarsimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-parents-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
    subgoal
      using distinct-sum-next-prev-child[of h x]
      apply (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
      apply (subst (asm) map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
      apply simp
      apply (meson distinct-mset-add)
      by (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff)
    apply (clarsimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def hp-update-parents-def

```

```

map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key
split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
subgoal
  using distinct-sum-next-prev-child[of h x']
  apply (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
  apply (subst (asm) map-option-node-remove-key-iff)
  apply simp
  apply (meson distinct-mset-add)
  by (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff)
done

have helper1: False
  if
    ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)⟩ and
    ⟨node y ∈# mset-nodes m'⟩ and
    ⟨node y ∈# mset-nodes ya⟩ and
    ⟨remove-key a h = Some m'⟩ and
    ⟨find-key a h = Some ya⟩ and
    ⟨x' = node y⟩
  for ya :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩ and y :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩ and yb :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩
  by (metis that Some-to-the in-find-key-notin-remove-key option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2))
have helper3: ⟨False⟩
  if
    ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)⟩ and
    ⟨x' ∈# mset-nodes m'⟩ and
    ⟨x' ∈# mset-nodes ya⟩ and
    ⟨remove-key a h = Some m'⟩ and
    ⟨find-key a h = Some ya⟩
  for ya :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩
  by (metis that Some-to-the in-find-key-notin-remove-key option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(1))
have helper4: ⟨False⟩
  if
    ⟨h = m'⟩ and
    ⟨hp-next a m' = Some z⟩ and
    ⟨find-key a m' = None⟩
  for z :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩ and y :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩
  by (metis that find-key-None-remove-key-ident hp-next-None-notin in-remove-key-changed option.sel
option.simps(2))
  have [simp]: ⟨map-option (λx. node (the (remove-key a x))) (hp-parent a h) = map-option node
(hp-parent a h)⟩
    for z :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) None-eq-map-option-iff distinct-mset-find-node-next distinct-mset-union
find-key-None-or-itself
      find-key-None-remove-key-ident find-key-notin hp-child-find-key hp-child-hp-parent hp-parent-hp-child
hp-parent-in-nodes
      hp-parent-itself in-remove-key-changed node-remove-key-itself-iff option.exhaust-sel option.map-sel
option.sel
      option.sel remove-key-None-iff
      dist)
  have helperc1: ⟨a ∈# mset-nodes m' ⟹ h = m' ⟹ find-key a m' = None ⟹ False⟩
    by (metis find-key-None-remove-key-ident in-remove-key-changed option.sel option-hd-Nil op-
tion-hd-Some-iff(1))

  have helperc2: ⟨
    ∀x∈#mset-nodes m'. parents x = map-option node (hp-parent x m') ⟹

```

```

hp-parent x' m' = map-option (λx. the (remove-key a x)) (hp-parent x' m') ==>
map-option node (hp-parent x' m') = map-option (λx. node (the (remove-key a x))) (hp-parent x'
m')>
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) None-eq-map-option-iff map-option-cong option.map-sel option.sel)
have helperc3: False
  if
    ⟨remove-key a h = Some m'⟩ and
    ⟨hp-parent a m' = Some (the (remove-key a y))⟩ and
    ⟨hp-parent a h = Some y⟩
  for y :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩
  by (metis dist that hp-parent-itself hp-parent-remove-key option.sel option.simps(2))

have helperc4: ⟨map-option node (hp-parent x' h) =
  map-option node (map-option (λx. the (remove-key a x)) (hp-parent x' h))⟩
  if
    ⟨remove-key a h = Some m'⟩ and
    ⟨hp-parent x' m' = map-option (λx. the (remove-key a x)) (hp-parent x' h)⟩ and
    ⟨hp-next a h = None⟩ and
    ⟨hp-parent a h = None⟩ and
    ⟨hp-prev a h = None⟩
  by (metis that find-key-None-remove-key-ident find-key-notin no-relative-ancestor-or-notin option.sel
option.simps(2) remove-key-None-iff)

have helperc5: ⟨map-option node (hp-parent x' h) = map-option node (map-option (λx. the (remove-key
a x)) (hp-parent x' h))⟩
  if
    ⟨∀x∈#mset-nodes h. parents x = map-option node (hp-parent x h)⟩ and
    ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)⟩ and
    ⟨node m' ∈# mset-nodes h⟩ and
    ⟨remove-key a h = Some m'⟩ and
    ⟨hp-parent x' m' = map-option (λx. the (remove-key a x)) (hp-parent x' h)⟩ and
    ⟨x' ∉# the (map-option mset-nodes (find-key a h))⟩
    ⟨node (the (None :: ('a, nat) hp option)) = x'⟩
  using that apply -
  apply (rule map-option-node-map-option-node-iff)
  apply (meson distinct-mset-hp-parent option.exhaust-sel)
  apply auto[]
  apply (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-mono None-eq-map-option-iff
find-key-None-or-itself
    find-key-None-remove-key-ident hp-child-find-key hp-child-hp-parent hp-parent-hp-child hp-parent-remove-key
    in-remove-key-changed
    mset-nodes-find-key-subset node-in-mset-nodes option.map-sel option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2)
    remove-key-notin-unchanged)
  done
have helperc6: ⟨map-option node (hp-parent x' h) = map-option (λx. node (the (remove-key a x)))⟩
  if
    ⟨∀x∈#mset-nodes h. parents x = map-option node (hp-parent x h)⟩ and
    ⟨remove-key a h = Some m'⟩ and
    ⟨hp-parent x' m' = map-option (λx. the (remove-key a x)) (hp-parent x' h)⟩ and
    ⟨x' ∉# the (map-option mset-nodes (find-key a h))⟩
  using that dist
  by ((smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-mono None-eq-map-option-iff
find-key-None-or-itself find-key-None-remove-key-ident
    hp-child-find-key hp-child-hp-parent hp-parent-None-notin hp-parent-hp-child map-option-cong
    mset-nodes-find-key-subset node-in-mset-nodes node-remove-key-itself-iff)

```

```

option.map-sel option.sel option-last-Nil option-last-Some-iff(2) remove-key-None-iff)+[]

have helperd1: ⟨hp-parent a m' = None⟩
  if
    ⟨a ∈# mset-nodes h⟩ and
    ⟨find-key a h = Some m'⟩ and
    ⟨hp-next a h = None⟩ and
    ⟨hp-parent a h = None⟩ and
    ⟨hp-prev a h = None⟩
  by (metis that ACIDS.find-key-node-itself no-relative-ancestor-or-notin option.sel)
have helperd2: ⟨hp-parent a m' = None⟩
  if
    ⟨find-key a h = Some m'⟩
  by (metis dist that Duplicate-Free-Multiset.distinct-mset-mono find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself
mset-nodes-find-key-subset option.sel option.simps(3))
have helperd3: ⟨node ya ≠# mset-nodes m'⟩
  if
    ⟨distinct-mset (mset-nodes m' + mset-nodes ya)⟩
  for ya :: ⟨('a, nat) hp⟩
    by (smt (verit, best) that disjunct-not-in distinct-mset-add node-in-mset-nodes option.sel op-
tion.simps(3))

show ⟨fst (snd (snd (snd arr))) x' = map-option node (hp-parent x' m')⟩
using parents dist H M' apply -
apply (frule in-remove-key-in-find-keyD)
apply (solves auto) []
apply (solves auto) []
unfolding union-iff
apply (rule disjE, assumption)
subgoal
  unfolding assms(1–5) arr
  using find-key-None-remove-key-ident[of a h]
    hp-parent-remove-key-other[of h a x']
    distinct-mset-hp-parent[of h a ⟨the (hp-parent a h)⟩]
  by (clarimp simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
in-the-default-empty-iff
    intro: helper1
    split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
  (intro conjI impI allI; auto dest: helper1 helper3
    dest: helperb4 hp-next-not-same-node
    intro: helperc1 helperc2 helperc3
    dest: helperc4 helperc5 intro: helperc6) +
subgoal
  unfolding assms(1–5) arr
  using in-find-key-same-hp-parent[of x' m' h a]
    in-find-key-same-hp-parent2[of x' m' h a]
    distinct-mset-find-node-next[of h a ⟨the (find-key a h)⟩]
  by (cases ⟨x' = a⟩) (auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
helperd3
    map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
in-the-default-empty-iff
    split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself
    intro: helperd1 simp: helperd2)
done

show ⟨snd (snd (snd (snd arr))) x' = map-option score (hp-node x' m')⟩

```

```

using scores M' dist H
  hp-child-find-key[of h a x']
  in-remove-key-in-nodes[of a h x'] in-find-key-notin-remove-key[of h a x']
  in-find-key-in-nodes[of a h x']
  hp-parent-hp-child[of h x'] hp-child-hp-parent[of h x']
  hp-node-in-find-key[of h a x']
unfolding assms(1–5) arr
using hp-score-remove-key-other[of h a x'] find-key-None-or-itself[of a h]
  hp-next-find-key-itself[of h a] has-prev-still-in-remove-key[of h a]
  in-remove-key-changed[of a h]
  hp-parent-itself[of h] remove-key-None-iff[of a h] find-key-head-node-iff[of h m']
  node-remove-key-in-mset-nodes[of a h]
by (auto simp add: hp-update-child-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def
      map-option.compositionality comp-def map-option-node-hp-next-remove-key hp-update-parents-def
      in-the-default-empty-iff
      split: if-splits simp del: find-key-None-or-itself hp-parent-itself)
next
  fix x :: 'a
  assume ‹x ∈# ∑ # (mset-nodes '# mset [])›
  then show
    ‹fst (snd arr') x = map-option node (hp-next-children x [])›
    ‹fst arr' x = map-option node (hp-prev-children x [])›
    ‹fst (snd (snd arr')) x = map-option node (hp-child-children x [])› and
    ‹fst (snd (snd (snd arr')))) x = map-option node (hp-parent-children x [])›
    ‹snd (snd (snd (snd arr')))) x = map-option score (hp-node-children x [])›
    by auto
next
  have H: ‹(∑ # (mset-nodes '#
    ((if remove-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (remove-key a h)#}) +
    (if find-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (find-key a h)#})) +
    mset-nodes '# mset [])) = (∑ # (mset-nodes '# {#h#}))›
  using find-remove-mset-nodes-full[of h a ‹the (remove-key a h)› ‹the (find-key a h)›] find-key-None-remove-key-ident[o
  a h]
  dist
  apply (cases ‹find-key a h›; cases ‹remove-key a h›; auto simp: ac-simps)
  apply (metis find-key-head-node-iff option.sel remove-key-None-iff)
  done
  show ‹empty-outside (∑ # (mset-nodes '# ?a + mset-nodes '# mset []))›
  (fst arr')
  using empty-outside hp-next-in-nodes2[of a h] unfolding H
  unfolding assms(1–5) arr by (auto simp: hp-update-parents-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-child-def
    hp-update-nxt-def empty-outside-alt-def)
  show ‹empty-outside (∑ # (mset-nodes '# ?a + mset-nodes '# mset []))›
  (fst (snd (snd (snd arr'))))
  using empty-outside hp-next-in-nodes2[of a h] unfolding H
  unfolding assms(1–5) arr by (auto simp: hp-update-parents-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-child-def
    hp-update-nxt-def empty-outside-alt-def)
qed
qed

```

In the kissat implementation prev and parent are merged.

```

lemma in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root:
  assumes ‹distinct-mset (mset-nodes h)›
  shows ‹i ∈# mset-nodes h ↔ hp-prev i h ≠ None ∨ hp-parent i h ≠ None ∨ i = node h›
  using assms
  proof (induction h arbitrary: i)

```

```

case ( $Hp\ x1a\ x2a\ x3a$ ) note  $IH = this(1)$  and  $dist = this(2)$ 
have ?case if  $pre : \langle i \neq x1a \rangle \langle i \in \# \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } x3a) \rangle$ 
proof -
  obtain  $c$  where
     $c : \langle c \in \text{set } x3a \rangle \text{ and}$ 
     $i\text{-}c : \langle i \in \# \text{mset-nodes } c \rangle$ 
    using  $pre$ 
    unfolding  $\text{in-}\text{mset-}\text{sum-list-}\text{iff}$ 
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $dist\text{-}c : \langle \text{distinct-}\text{mset}(\text{mset-nodes } c) \rangle$ 
    using  $c\ dist$  by ( $\text{simp add: distinct-}\text{mset-}\text{add sum-list-}\text{map-}\text{remove1}$ )
  obtain  $ys\ zs$  where  $x3a\text{-def} : \langle x3a = ys @ c \# zs \rangle$ 
    using  $\text{split-list}[OF\ c]$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $i\text{-}ys : \langle i \notin \# \sum \# (\text{mset-nodes } \# \text{mset } ys) \rangle \langle i \notin \# \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } zs) \rangle$ 
    using  $dist\ i\text{-}c$ 
    by ( $\text{auto simp: } x3a\text{-def disjunct-not-in distinct-}\text{mset-}\text{add}$ )
  have  $dist\text{-}c\text{-}zs : \langle \text{distinct-}\text{mset}(\text{mset-nodes } c + \text{sum-list}(\text{map mset-nodes } zs)) \rangle$ 
    using  $\text{WB-List-More.distinct-}\text{mset-}\text{union2 dist } x3a\text{-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  consider
     $\langle i = \text{node } c \rangle \mid$ 
     $\langle i \neq \text{node } c \rangle$ 
    by  $\text{blast}$ 
  then show ?case
  proof cases
    case 2
    then have  $\langle hp\text{-prev } i\ c \neq \text{None} \implies hp\text{-prev-children } i\ x3a \neq \text{None} \rangle$ 
      using  $c\ dist\ i\text{-}c\ i\text{-}ys\ dist\text{-}c\text{-zs}$  by ( $\text{auto simp: } x3a\text{-def hp-}\text{prev-}\text{children-}\text{skip-}\text{last-}\text{append}[of - \langle \cdot \rangle, simplified]$ )
    moreover have  $\langle hp\text{-parent } i\ c \neq \text{None} \implies hp\text{-parent-}\text{children } i\ x3a \neq \text{None} \rangle$ 
    using  $c\ dist\ i\text{-}c$  by ( $\text{auto dest!: split-list simp: hp-}\text{parent-}\text{children-}\text{append-}\text{case hp-}\text{parent-}\text{children-}\text{cons split: option.splits}$ )
    ultimately show ?thesis
    using  $i\text{-}c\ 2\ IH[of\ c\ i,\ OF\ c\ dist\text{-}c]$ 
    by ( $\text{cases } \langle hp\text{-prev } i\ c \rangle$ 
       $(\text{auto simp del: hp-}\text{prev-}\text{None-}\text{notin hp-}\text{parent-}\text{None-}\text{notin simp: hp-}\text{parent-}\text{simps-}\text{single-}\text{if})$ )
  next
    case 1
    have  $\langle hp\text{-prev-}\text{children } (\text{node } c) (ys @ c \# zs) = (\text{option-}\text{last } ys) \rangle$ 
    using  $i\text{-}ys\ hp\text{-prev-}\text{children-}\text{Cons-}\text{append-}\text{found}[of\ i\ ys\ \langle hps\ c \rangle\ zs\ \langle score\ c \rangle\ 1\ dist\text{-}c]$ 
    by ( $\text{cases } c$  ( $\text{auto simp del: hp-}\text{prev-}\text{children-}\text{Cons-}\text{append-}\text{found}$ ))
    then show ?thesis
    using  $c\ dist\ i\text{-}c\ i\text{-}ys\ dist\text{-}c\text{-zs}$  by ( $\text{auto dest!: simp: } x3a\text{-def 1}$ )
  qed
  qed
  then show ?case
  using  $dist\ IH$ 
  by ( $\text{auto simp add: hp-}\text{parent-}\text{none-}\text{children}$ )
qed

lemma  $\text{encoded-}\text{hp-}\text{prop-}\text{list-}\text{in-}\text{node-}\text{iff-}\text{prev-}\text{parent-}\text{or-}\text{root}$ :
assumes  $\langle \text{encoded-}\text{hp-}\text{prop-}\text{list-}\text{conc arr } h \rangle \text{ and } \langle \text{snd } h \neq \text{None} \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle i \in \# \text{mset-nodes}(\text{the } (\text{snd } h)) \longleftrightarrow hp\text{-}\text{read-}\text{prev } i\ (\text{fst } (\text{snd } arr)) \neq \text{None} \vee hp\text{-}\text{read-}\text{parent } i\ (\text{fst } (\text{snd } arr)) \neq \text{None} \vee \text{Some } i = \text{snd } (\text{snd } arr) \rangle$ 
using  $\text{assms in-}\text{node-}\text{iff-}\text{prev-}\text{parent-}\text{or-}\text{root}[of\ \langle \text{the } (\text{snd } h) \rangle\ i]$ 
by ( $\text{auto simp: encoded-}\text{hp-}\text{prop-}\text{list-}\text{conc-}\text{def encoded-}\text{hp-}\text{prop-}\text{def empty-}\text{outside-}\text{def}$ )

```

*simp del: hp-prev-None-notin hp-parent-None-notin)*

```

fun update-source-node where
  ⟨update-source-node i (V, arr, -) = (V, arr, i)⟩
fun source-node :: ⟨(nat multiset × (nat,'c) hp-fun × nat option) ⇒ -> where
  ⟨source-node (V, arr, h) = h⟩
fun hp-read-nxt' :: -> where
  ⟨hp-read-nxt' i (V, arr, h) = hp-read-nxt i arr⟩
fun hp-read-parent' :: -> where
  ⟨hp-read-parent' i (V, arr, h) = hp-read-parent i arr⟩

fun hp-read-score' :: -> where
  ⟨hp-read-score' i (V, arr, h) = (hp-read-score i arr)⟩
fun hp-read-child' :: -> where
  ⟨hp-read-child' i (V, arr, h) = hp-read-child i arr⟩

fun hp-read-prev' :: -> where
  ⟨hp-read-prev' i (V, arr, h) = hp-read-prev i arr⟩

fun hp-update-child' where
  ⟨hp-update-child' i p(V, u, h) = (V, hp-update-child i p u, h)⟩

fun hp-update-parents' where
  ⟨hp-update-parents' i p(V, u, h) = (V, hp-update-parents i p u, h)⟩

fun hp-update-prev' where
  ⟨hp-update-prev' i p (V, u, h) = (V, hp-update-prev i p u, h)⟩

fun hp-update-nxt' where
  ⟨hp-update-nxt' i p(V, u, h) = (V, hp-update-nxt i p u, h)⟩

fun hp-update-score' where
  ⟨hp-update-score' i p(V, u, h) = (V, hp-update-score i p u, h)⟩

definition maybe-hp-update-prev' where
  ⟨maybe-hp-update-prev' child ch arr =
    (if child = None then arr else hp-update-prev' (the child) ch arr)⟩

definition maybe-hp-update-nxt' where
  ⟨maybe-hp-update-nxt' child ch arr =
    (if child = None then arr else hp-update-nxt' (the child) ch arr)⟩

definition maybe-hp-update-parents' where
  ⟨maybe-hp-update-parents' child ch arr =
    (if child = None then arr else hp-update-parents' (the child) ch arr)⟩

definition maybe-hp-update-child' where
  ⟨maybe-hp-update-child' child ch arr =
    (if child = None then arr else hp-update-child' (the child) ch arr)⟩

definition unroot-hp-tree where
  ⟨unroot-hp-tree arr h = do {
    ASSERT (h ∈# fst arr);
    let a = source-node arr;
    ...}⟩

```

```

ASSERT ( $a \neq \text{None} \rightarrow \text{the } a \in \# \text{fst arr}$ );
let nnext =  $hp\text{-read-nxt}' h$  arr;
let parent =  $hp\text{-read-parent}' h$  arr;
let prev =  $hp\text{-read-prev}' h$  arr;
if  $\text{prev} = \text{None} \wedge \text{parent} = \text{None} \wedge \text{Some } h \neq a$  then RETURN ( $\text{update-source-node None arr}$ )
else if  $\text{Some } h = a$  then RETURN ( $\text{update-source-node None arr}$ )
else do {
  ASSERT ( $a \neq \text{None}$ );
  ASSERT ( $nnext \neq \text{None} \rightarrow \text{the } nnext \in \# \text{fst arr}$ );
  ASSERT ( $\text{parent} \neq \text{None} \rightarrow \text{the } parent \in \# \text{fst arr}$ );
  ASSERT ( $\text{prev} \neq \text{None} \rightarrow \text{the } prev \in \# \text{fst arr}$ );
  let  $a' = \text{the } a$ ;
  let arr =  $maybe-hp\text{-update-child}' parent$  nnext arr;
  let arr =  $maybe-hp\text{-update-nxt}' prev$  nnext arr;
  let arr =  $maybe-hp\text{-update-prev}' nnext$  prev arr;
  let arr =  $maybe-hp\text{-update-parents}' nnext$  parent arr;

  let arr =  $hp\text{-update-nxt}' h$  None arr;
  let arr =  $hp\text{-update-prev}' h$  None arr;
  let arr =  $hp\text{-update-parents}' h$  None arr;

  let arr =  $hp\text{-update-nxt}' h$  ( $\text{Some } a'$ ) arr;
  let arr =  $hp\text{-update-prev}' a' (\text{Some } h)$  arr;
  RETURN ( $\text{update-source-node None arr}$ )
}
};


```

```

lemma unroot-hp-tree-alt-def:
<unroot-hp-tree arr h = do {
  ASSERT ( $h \in \# \text{fst arr}$ );
  let a = source-node arr;
  ASSERT ( $a \neq \text{None} \rightarrow \text{the } a \in \# \text{fst arr}$ );
  let nnext =  $hp\text{-read-nxt}' h$  arr;
  let parent =  $hp\text{-read-parent}' h$  arr;
  let prev =  $hp\text{-read-prev}' h$  arr;
  if  $\text{prev} = \text{None} \wedge \text{parent} = \text{None} \wedge \text{Some } h \neq a$  then RETURN ( $\text{update-source-node None arr}$ )
  else if  $\text{Some } h = a$  then RETURN ( $\text{update-source-node None arr}$ )
  else do {
    ASSERT ( $a \neq \text{None}$ );
    ASSERT ( $nnext \neq \text{None} \rightarrow \text{the } nnext \in \# \text{fst arr}$ );
    ASSERT ( $\text{parent} \neq \text{None} \rightarrow \text{the } parent \in \# \text{fst arr}$ );
    ASSERT ( $\text{prev} \neq \text{None} \rightarrow \text{the } prev \in \# \text{fst arr}$ );
    let  $a' = \text{the } a$ ;
    arr  $\leftarrow$  do {
      let arr =  $maybe-hp\text{-update-child}' parent$  nnext arr;
      let arr =  $maybe-hp\text{-update-nxt}' prev$  nnext arr;
      let arr =  $maybe-hp\text{-update-prev}' nnext$  prev arr;
      let arr =  $maybe-hp\text{-update-parents}' nnext$  parent arr;

      let arr =  $hp\text{-update-nxt}' h$  None arr;
      let arr =  $hp\text{-update-prev}' h$  None arr;
      let arr =  $hp\text{-update-parents}' h$  None arr;

      RETURN ( $\text{update-source-node None arr}$ )
    };
  };
};


```



```

apply (cases arr)
apply (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def)
apply (metis hp-next-None-notin hp-next-children.simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3))
by (metis hp-next-None-notin hp-next-children.simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3))
subgoal
apply (cases arr)
apply (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def)
apply (metis hp-prev-None-notin hp-prev-children.simps(2) hp-prev-children-simps(2) hp-prev-children-simps(3))
by (metis hp-prev-None-notin hp-prev-children.simps(2) hp-prev-children-simps(2) hp-prev-children-simps(3))
subgoal
apply (cases arr)
apply (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def)
by (metis hp-child-None-notin hp-child-children-hp-child hp-child-children-simps(2) hp-child-children-simps(3))+
subgoal
apply (cases arr)
apply (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def)
by (metis hp-parent-None-notin hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-children-single-hp-parent option.case-eq-if)
subgoal
apply (cases arr)
apply (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def)
by (metis hp-node-None-notin2 hp-node-children-Cons-if)
subgoal
by (cases arr)
  (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def)
subgoal
by (cases arr)
  (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def)
subgoal
by (cases arr)
  (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-prev-def hp-update-nxt-def)
done

```

```

lemma update-source-node-fst-simps[simp]:
⟨fst (snd (update-source-node None arr)) = fst (snd arr)⟩
⟨fst (update-source-node None arr) = fst arr⟩
⟨snd (snd (update-source-node None arr)) = None⟩
by (solves ⟨cases arr; auto⟩)+

lemma maybe-hp-update-fst-snd: ⟨fst (snd (maybe-hp-update-child' (map-option node b) x arr)) =
(if b = None then fst (snd arr) else fst (snd (hp-update-child' (node (the b)) x arr)))⟩
⟨fst (snd (maybe-hp-update-prev' (map-option node b) x arr)) =
(if b = None then fst (snd arr) else fst (snd (hp-update-prev' (node (the b)) x arr)))⟩
⟨fst (snd (maybe-hp-update-nxt' (map-option node b) x arr)) =
(if b = None then fst (snd arr) else fst (snd (hp-update-nxt' (node (the b)) x arr)))⟩
⟨fst (snd (maybe-hp-update-parents' (map-option node b) x arr)) =
(if b = None then fst (snd arr) else fst (snd (hp-update-parents' (node (the b)) x arr)))⟩ and
maybe-hp-update-fst-snd2:
⟨( (maybe-hp-update-child' (map-option node b) x arr')) =
(if b = None then ( arr') else ( (hp-update-child' (node (the b)) x arr'))))⟩
⟨( (maybe-hp-update-prev' (map-option node b) x arr')) =
(if b = None then ( arr') else ( (hp-update-prev' (node (the b)) x arr'))))⟩
⟨( (maybe-hp-update-nxt' (map-option node b) x arr')) =
(if b = None then ( arr') else ( (hp-update-nxt' (node (the b)) x arr'))))⟩
⟨( (maybe-hp-update-parents' (map-option node b) x arr')) =
(if b = None then ( arr') else ( (hp-update-parents' (node (the b)) x arr'))))⟩
for x b arr

```

```

apply (solves <cases arr; auto simp: maybe-hp-update-child'-def maybe-hp-update-parents'-def
      maybe-hp-update-prev'-def maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def maybe-hp-update-prev'-def
      maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def)+
done

lemma fst-hp-update-simp[simp]:
  ‹fst (hp-update-prev' i x arr) = fst arr›
  ‹fst (hp-update-nxt' i x arr) = fst arr›
  ‹fst (hp-update-child' i x arr) = fst arr›
  ‹fst (hp-update-parents' i x arr) = fst arr›
  by (solves <cases arr; auto)+

lemma fst-maybe-hp-update-simp[simp]:
  ‹fst (maybe-hp-update-prev' i y arr) = fst arr›
  ‹fst (maybe-hp-update-nxt' i y arr) = fst arr›
  ‹fst (maybe-hp-update-child' i y arr) = fst arr›
  ‹fst (maybe-hp-update-parents' i y arr) = fst arr›
  by (solves <cases arr; cases i; auto simp: maybe-hp-update-prev'-def maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def
      maybe-hp-update-child'-def maybe-hp-update-parents'-def)+

lemma encoded-hp-prop-list-remove-find2:
  fixes h :: <('a::linorder, nat) hp› and a arr and hs :: <('a, nat) hp multiset›
  defines arr1 ≡ (if hp-parent a h = None then arr else hp-update-child' (node (the (hp-parent a h)))
  (map-option node (hp-next a h)) arr))
  defines arr2 ≡ (if hp-prev a h = None then arr1 else hp-update-nxt' (node (the (hp-prev a h)))
  (map-option node (hp-next a h)) arr1))
  defines arr3 ≡ (if hp-next a h = None then arr2 else hp-update-prev' (node (the (hp-next a h)))
  (map-option node (hp-prev a h)) arr2))
  defines arr4 ≡ (if hp-next a h = None then arr3 else hp-update-parents' (node (the (hp-next a h)))
  (map-option node (hp-parent a h)) arr3))
  defines arr' ≡ hp-update-parents' a None (hp-update-prev' a None (hp-update-nxt' a None arr4))
  assumes enc: <encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc arr (V, add-mset h {#})›
  shows <encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc arr' (V, (if remove-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (remove-key
  a h)#{}}) +
    (if find-key a h = None then {#} else {#the (find-key a h)#{}}))›
  using encoded-hp-prop-list-remove-find[of V h ‹fst (snd arr)› a] enc
  unfolding assms(1–5) apply –
  unfolding encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc-def case-prod-beta hp-update-fst-snd
  apply (subst hp-update-fst-snd[symmetric])
  apply (subst hp-update-fst-snd[symmetric])
  apply (subst hp-update-fst-snd[symmetric])
  unfolding maybe-hp-update-fst-snd[symmetric] maybe-hp-update-parents'-def[symmetric]
  maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def[symmetric] maybe-hp-update-prev'-def[symmetric] maybe-hp-update-child'-def[symmetric]
  encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc-def case-prod-beta hp-update-fst-snd maybe-hp-update-fst-snd2[symmetric]
  maybe-hp-update-fst-snd[symmetric]
  by auto

lemma hp-read-fst-snd-simps[simp]:
  ‹hp-read-nxt j (fst (snd arr)) = hp-read-nxt' j arr›
  ‹hp-read-prev j (fst (snd arr)) = hp-read-prev' j arr›
  ‹hp-read-child j (fst (snd arr)) = hp-read-child' j arr›
  ‹hp-read-parent j (fst (snd arr)) = hp-read-parent' j arr›
  ‹hp-read-score j (fst (snd arr)) = hp-read-score' j arr›
  by (solves <cases arr; auto)+
```

**lemma** unroot-hp-tree:

```

fixes h :: <(nat, nat)hp option>
assumes enc: <encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr (V, h)> <a ∈# fst arr> <h ≠ None>
shows <unroot-hp-tree arr a ≤ SPEC (λarr'. fst arr' = fst arr ∧ encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr'
  (V, (if find-key a (the h) = None then [] else [the (find-key a (the h))]) @
   (if remove-key a (the h) = None then [] else [the (remove-key a (the h))]))),

```

**proof** –

```

obtain prevs nxts childss parents scores k where
  arr: <arr = (V, (prevs, nxts, childss, parents, scores), k)> and
  dist: <distinct-mset (mset-nodes (the h))> and
  k: <k = Some (node (the h))><the k ∈# V> and
  V: <set-mset ((mset-nodes (the h))) ⊆ set-mset V>
    by (cases arr; cases <the h>) (use assms in <auto simp: ac-simps encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def
  encoded-hp-prop-list-def
    encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def>)
have K1: <fst (snd (maybe-hp-update-child' (map-option node b) x arr)) =
  (if b = None then fst (snd arr) else fst (snd (hp-update-child' (node (the b)) x arr)))>
  <fst (snd (maybe-hp-update-prev' (map-option node b) x arr)) =
  (if b = None then fst (snd arr) else fst (snd (hp-update-prev' (node (the b)) x arr)))>
  <fst (snd (maybe-hp-update-nxt' (map-option node b) x arr)) =
  (if b = None then fst (snd arr) else fst (snd (hp-update-nxt' (node (the b)) x arr)))>
  <fst (snd (maybe-hp-update-parents' (map-option node b) x arr)) =
  (if b = None then fst (snd arr) else fst (snd (hp-update-parents' (node (the b)) x arr)))>
  for x b arr
apply (solves <cases arr; auto simp: maybe-hp-update-child'-def maybe-hp-update-parents'-def
  maybe-hp-update-prev'-def maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def maybe-hp-update-prev'-def
  maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def>)+
done
have source-node-alt: <snd (snd arr) = source-node arr>
  by (cases arr) auto
have KK: <a ∈# mset-nodes (the h) ==> nxts a = map-option node (hp-next a (the h))>
  <a ∈# mset-nodes (the h) ==> prevs a = map-option node (hp-prev a (the h))>
  <a ∈# mset-nodes (the h) ==> parents a = map-option node (hp-parent a (the h))>
  <a ∈# mset-nodes (the h) ==> childss a = map-option node (hp-child a (the h))>
  using enc
  unfolding arr encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def
  by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-def)
have KK': <a ∈# mset-nodes (the h) ==> nxts a ≠ None ==> the (nxts a) ∈# V>
  <a ∈# mset-nodes (the h) ==> prevs a ≠ None ==> the (prevs a) ∈# V>
  <a ∈# mset-nodes (the h) ==> parents a ≠ None ==> the (parents a) ∈# V>
  <a ∈# mset-nodes (the h) ==> childss a ≠ None ==> the (childss a) ∈# V>
  using enc V KK hp-next-in-nodes2[of a <the h> <the (hp-next a (the h))>] dist
  hp-parent-None-notin[of a <the h>]
  hp-prev-in-nodes[of a <the h>]
  hp-parent-in-nodes[of a <the h>]
  hp-parent-hp-child[of <the h> a]
  unfolding arr encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def
  apply (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-def)
  by (metis hp-parent-None-notin mset-set-set-mset-msubset mset-subset-eqD option.simps(3))
have KK2: <fst (hp-update-parents' a None
  (hp-update-prev' a None
  (hp-update-nxt' a None
    (maybe-hp-update-parents' (nxts a) (parents a)
     (maybe-hp-update-prev' (nxts a) (Some (node z)))
     (maybe-hp-update-nxt' (Some (node z)) (nxts a)
      (maybe-hp-update-child' (parents a) (nxts a)
```

```

 $(\mathcal{V}, (\text{prevs}, \text{nxts}, \text{childs}, \text{parents}, \text{scores}), \text{Some } (\text{node } y))))))) = \mathcal{V}$ 
by auto
have HH:  $\langle \text{encoded-hp-prop-list } \mathcal{V} \{ \#the h \# \} [] (\text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{arr}))) \rangle \langle \text{encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc arr } (\mathcal{V}, \{ \#the h \ # \}) \rangle$ 
using assms unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-def encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def
encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc-def
by auto
have KK3:  $a \in \#mset-nodes (\text{the } h) \implies \text{remove-key } a (\text{the } h) = \text{None} \vee \text{node } (\text{the } (\text{remove-key } a (\text{the } h))) = \text{node } (\text{the } h)$ 
by (cases the h; auto simp: )
let ?arr =  $\langle \text{hp-update-parents}' a \text{ None}$ 
(hp-update-prev' a None
(hp-update-nxt' a None
(maybe-hp-update-parents' (map-option node (hp-next a (the h)))
(map-option node (hp-parent a (the h)))
(maybe-hp-update-prev' (map-option node (hp-next a (the h))) (map-option node (hp-prev a (the h)))
(maybe-hp-update-nxt' (map-option node (hp-prev a (the h)))
(map-option node (hp-next a (the h)))
(maybe-hp-update-child' (map-option node (hp-parent a (the h)))
(map-option node (hp-next a (the h))) arr))))
have update-source-node-None-alt:  $\langle \text{update-source-node None } x = (\text{fst } x, \text{fst } (\text{snd } x), \text{None}) \rangle \text{ for } x$ 
by (cases x) auto
show ?thesis
using assms
unfolding unroot-hp-tree-alt-def
apply refine-vcg
subgoal using k unfolding arr by auto
subgoal using k unfolding arr by auto
subgoal
using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr <(\mathcal{V}, h)> a]
unfolding source-node-alt
by (auto simp add: find-key-None-remove-key-ident encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc-def arr)
(solves <auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def>)+
subgoal using k unfolding arr by auto
subgoal
unfolding
hp-update-fst-snd K1[symmetric] arr encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc-def
by (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def)
subgoal
unfolding
hp-update-fst-snd K1[symmetric] arr encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc-def
by clarsimp
subgoal
using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr <(\mathcal{V}, h)> a] KK' unfolding arr by auto
subgoal
using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr <(\mathcal{V}, h)> a] KK' unfolding arr by auto
subgoal
using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr <(\mathcal{V}, h)> a] KK' unfolding arr by auto
subgoal using k unfolding arr by auto
subgoal
apply ((split if-splits)+; intro impI conjI)
subgoal by (simp add: find-key-None-remove-key-ident)
subgoal

```

```

using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr ⟨(V, h)⟩ a] KK' unfolding arr
apply (simp add: find-key-None-remove-key-ident arr)
by (metis find-key-None-remove-key-ident in-remove-key-changed option.sel option.simps(3))
subgoal
by (auto simp: remove-key-None-iff encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def)
subgoal
unfolding append.append-Cons append.append-Nil
apply (insert encoded-hp-prop-list-remove-find2[of ⟨arr⟩ V ⟨the h⟩ a, OF HH(2)])
unfolding K1 [symmetric]
  maybe-hp-update-child'-def[symmetric] maybe-hp-update-parents'-def[symmetric]
  maybe-hp-update-prev'-def[symmetric] maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def[symmetric]
  hp-update-fst-snd
unfolding maybe-hp-update-fst-snd[symmetric] maybe-hp-update-parents'-def[symmetric]
  maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def[symmetric] maybe-hp-update-prev'-def[symmetric] maybe-hp-update-child'-def[symmetric]
  hp-update-fst-snd maybe-hp-update-fst-snd2[symmetric]
  maybe-hp-update-fst-snd[symmetric]
apply (subst arg-cong[of _ - ⟨λarr. encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc arr -⟩])
defer
apply (rule encoded-hp-prop-mset2-conc-combine-list2-conc[of ?arr V ⟨the (find-key a (the h))⟩
⟨the (remove-key a (the h))⟩])
subgoal using HH(2) by (auto simp: add-mset-commute)
subgoal using KK[symmetric] KK3
  encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of ⟨arr⟩ ⟨(V, h)⟩ a] arr k
  by auto
done
done
done
qed

definition rescale-and-reroot where
⟨rescale-and-reroot h w' arr = do {
  ASSERT (h ∈# fst arr);
  let nnext = hp-read-nxt' h arr;
  let parent = hp-read-parent' h arr;
  let prev = hp-read-prev' h arr;
  if source-node arr = None then RETURN (hp-update-score' h (Some w') arr)
  else if prev = None ∧ parent = None ∧ Some h ≠ source-node arr then RETURN (hp-update-score'
h (Some w') arr)
  else if Some h = source-node arr then RETURN (hp-update-score' h (Some w') arr)
  else do {
    arr ← unroot-hp-tree arr h;
    ASSERT (h ∈# fst arr);
    let arr = (hp-update-score' h (Some w') arr);
    merge-pairs arr h
  }
}⟩

lemma fst-update2[simp]:
⟨fst (hp-update-score' a b h) = fst h⟩
by (cases h; auto; fail)+

lemma encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-update-score:
⟨encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc h (V, [x,y]) ⟹ node x = a ⟹ encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc (hp-update-score'
a (Some w') h) (V, [Hp (node x) w' (hps x), y])⟩
unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-alt-def case-prod-beta encoded-hp-prop-list-def
apply (intro conjI conjI allI impI ballI)

```

```

subgoal by auto
subgoal by (cases x) auto
subgoal by (cases x) auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal
  apply (cases x; cases h)
  apply (clarsimp simp add: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-score-def)
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) add-diff-cancel-left' add-diff-cancel-right' distinct-mset-in-diff hp.sel(1)
hp-next-children.simps(2)
      hp-next-children-simps(1) hp-next-children-simps(2) hp-next-children-simps(3) hp-next-simps
option.map(2) set-mset-union)
subgoal
  apply (cases x; cases h)
  apply (clarsimp simp add: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-score-def)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) None-eq-map-option-iff Un-iff hp.sel(1) hp-prev-None-notin
      hp-prev-None-notin-children hp-prev-children.simps(2) hp-prev-children-simps
      hp-prev-simps node-in-mset-nodes option.map(2))
subgoal
  apply (cases x; cases h)
  apply (clarsimp simp add: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-score-def)
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) hp-child-None-notin hp-child-children-hp-child hp-child-children-simps(2)
      hp-child-children-simps(3) hp-child-hd hp-child-hp-children-simps2 set-mset-union union-iff)
subgoal
  by (cases x; cases h)
    (auto simp add: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-score-def
      hp-parent-children-cons hp-parent-simps-single-if)
subgoal
  apply (cases x; cases h)
  apply (clarsimp simp add: encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def hp-update-score-def)
    by (metis hp-node-children-Cons-if hp-node-children-simps2)
subgoal
  by (cases h; cases x)
    (auto simp: hp-update-score-def)
subgoal
  by (cases h; cases x)
    (auto simp: hp-update-score-def)
subgoal
  by (cases h; cases x)
    (auto simp: hp-update-score-def)
done

```

```

lemma encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-update-score: <encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr ( $\mathcal{V}$ , Some (Hp a x2 x3))>
 $\Rightarrow$ 
  encoded-hp-prop-list-conc (hp-update-score' a (Some w') arr) ( $\mathcal{V}$ , Some (Hp a w' x3))
supply [simp] = hp-update-score-def
unfolding encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-alt-def case-prod-beta encoded-hp-prop-list-def option.case
  snd-conv
apply (intro conjI conjI allI impI ballI)
subgoal by auto
subgoal by (cases arr) auto
subgoal by (cases arr) auto

```

```

subgoal by (cases arr) auto
subgoal by (cases arr) auto
subgoal apply (cases arr) apply auto
  by (metis hp-child-hp-children-simps2)
subgoal by (cases arr) (auto simp add: hp-parent-simps-single-if)
subgoal by (cases arr) auto
subgoal by (cases arr) auto
subgoal by (cases arr) auto
subgoal by (cases arr) auto
done

lemma encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-update-outside:
  ⟨(snd h ≠ None ⟹ a ∉ mset-nodes (the (snd h))) ⟹ encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr h ⟹
  encoded-hp-prop-list-conc (hp-update-score' a w' arr) h⟩
by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-list-def
  hp-update-score-def
  split: option.splits)

definition ACIDS-decrease-key' where
  ⟨ACIDS-decrease-key' = (λa w (V, h). (V, ACIDS.decrease-key a w (the h)))⟩

lemma rescale-and-reroot:
  fixes h :: ⟨nat multiset × (nat, nat)hp option⟩
  assumes enc: ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr h⟩
  shows ⟨rescale-and-reroot a w' arr ≤ ⋄ {(arr, h). encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr h} (ACIDS.mop-hm-decrease-key
  a w' h)⟩
proof –
  let ?h = ⟨snd h⟩
  have 1: ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr h ⟹ encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr (fst h, snd h)⟩
    by (cases h) auto
  have src: ⟨source-node arr = map-option node ?h⟩
    using enc by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def split: option.splits)
  show ?thesis
    using assms
    unfolding rescale-and-reroot-def ACIDS.decrease-key-def ACIDS-decrease-key'-def
      ACIDS.mop-hm-decrease-key-def case-prod-beta[of - h] prod.collapse
      apply (refine-vcg unroot-hp-tree vsids-merge-pairs)
      subgoal by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def split: option.splits)
      subgoal by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def hp-update-score-def split:
      option.splits)
      subgoal by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def hp-update-score-def split:
      option.splits)
      subgoal
        using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr h a]
        apply (auto split: option.splits intro!: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-update-outside)
        apply (metis prod.collapse source-node.simps)+
        done
      subgoal
        using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr h a]
        in-remove-key-changed[of a ⟨the ?h⟩] remove-key-None-iff[of a ⟨the ?h⟩] src
        encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-update-score[of arr ⟨fst h⟩ a ⟨score (the ?h)⟩ ⟨hps (the ?h)⟩ w']

```

```

apply (auto split: option.splits hp.splits simp: find-key-None-remove-key-ident)
apply (metis prod.collapse source-node.simps)+
done
apply (rule 1; assumption)
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
apply (rule encoded-hp-prop-list2-conc-update-score[of - `fst h` `the (find-key a (the ?h))` `the (remove-key a (the ?h))`])
subgoal
using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr h a]
  in-remove-key-changed[of a `the ?h`] remove-key-None-iff[of a `the ?h`]
by (auto split: if-splits simp add: find-key-None-remove-key-ident
    encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def)
subgoal
using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr h a]
  in-remove-key-changed[of a `the ?h`] remove-key-None-iff[of a `the ?h`]
  find-key-None-or-itself[of a `the ?h`] find-key-None-remove-key-ident[of a `the ?h`]
by (cases `find-key a (the ?h)`)
  (auto simp del: find-key-None-or-itself)
subgoal
using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr h a]
  in-remove-key-changed[of a `the ?h`] remove-key-None-iff[of a `the ?h`]
by (auto split: if-splits simp add: find-key-None-remove-key-ident
    encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def)
subgoal
using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr h a]
  in-remove-key-changed[of a `the ?h`] remove-key-None-iff[of a `the ?h`]
  node-remove-key-itself-iff[of a `the ?h`]
by (auto split: if-splits simp add: find-key-None-remove-key-ident
    encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def)
subgoal
using encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of arr h a]
  in-remove-key-changed[of a `the ?h`] remove-key-None-iff[of a `the ?h`]
  find-key-None-or-itself[of a `the ?h`]
by (cases `the (find-key a (the ?h))`)
  (clar simp split: if-splits simp add: find-key-None-remove-key-ident
    simp del: ACIDS.merge-pairs.simps find-key-None-or-itself)
done
qed

```

```

definition acids-encoded-hmrel where
  `acids-encoded-hmrel = {(arr, h). encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr h} O ACIDS.hmrel`

lemma hp-insert-spec-mop-prio-insert:
  assumes `((arr, h) ∈ acids-encoded-hmrel)`
  shows `hp-insert i w arr ≤ ↓acids-encoded-hmrel (ACIDS.mop-prio-insert i w h)`
proof –
  obtain j where
    i: `encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr j`
    `(j, h) ∈ ACIDS.hmrel`
  using assms unfolding acids-encoded-hmrel-def by auto
  show ?thesis
  unfolding ACIDS.mop-prio-insert-def case-prod-beta acids-encoded-hmrel-def
  apply (refine-vcg hp-insert-spec[THEN order-trans] i)
  subgoal using i by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def ACIDS.hmrel-def)
  subgoal using i by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def ACIDS.hmrel-def)

```

```

apply (rule order-trans, rule ref-two-step')
apply (rule ACIDS.mop-prio-insert)
apply (rule i)
apply (auto simp: conc-fun-chain conc-fun-RES ACIDS.mop-prio-insert-def case-prod-beta RETURN-def)
done
qed

lemma hp-insert-spec-mop-prio-insert2:
⟨(uncurry2 hp-insert, uncurry2 ACIDS.mop-prio-insert) ∈
nat-rel ×f nat-rel ×f acids-encoded-hmrel →f ⟨acids-encoded-hmrel⟩nres-rel,
by (intro frefI nres-relI)
(auto intro!: hp-insert-spec-mop-prio-insert[THEN order-trans])
```

**lemma** rescale-and-reroot-mop-prio-change-weight:

**assumes** ⟨(arr, h) ∈ acids-encoded-hmrel

**shows** ⟨rescale-and-reroot a w arr ≤ ↓acids-encoded-hmrel (ACIDS.mop-prio-change-weight a w h)

**proof** –

**obtain** j **where**

i: ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr j⟩

⟨(j, h) ∈ ACIDS.hmrel⟩

**using** assms **unfolding** acids-encoded-hmrel-def **by** auto

**show** ?thesis

**apply** (refine-vcg rescale-and-reroot[THEN order-trans] i)

**apply** (rule order-trans, rule ref-two-step')

**apply** (rule ACIDS.decrease-key-mop-prio-change-weight i)+

**apply** (auto simp: conc-fun-chain conc-fun-RES case-prod-beta RETURN-def acids-encoded-hmrel-def)

**done**

**qed**

**lemma** rescale-and-reroot-mop-prio-change-weight2:

⟨(uncurry2 rescale-and-reroot, uncurry2 ACIDS.mop-prio-change-weight) ∈
nat-rel ×<sub>f</sub> nat-rel ×<sub>f</sub> acids-encoded-hmrel →<sub>f</sub> ⟨acids-encoded-hmrel⟩nres-rel,
by (intro frefI nres-relI)
(auto intro!: rescale-and-reroot-mop-prio-change-weight[THEN order-trans])

**context** hmstruct-with-prio

**begin**

**definition** mop-hm-is-in :: ⟨-⟩ **where**

⟨mop-hm-is-in w = (λ(A, xs). do {  
 ASSERT (w ∈# A);  
 RETURN (xs ≠ None ∧ w ∈# mset-nodes (the xs))  
}))⟩

**lemma** mop-hm-is-in-mop-prio-is-in:

**assumes** ⟨(xs, ys) ∈ hmrel

**shows** ⟨mop-hm-is-in w xs ≤ ↓bool-rel (mop-prio-is-in w ys)

**using** assms

**unfolding** mop-hm-is-in-def mop-prio-is-in-def

**apply** (refine-vcg)

**subgoal by** (auto simp: hmrel-def)

**subgoal by** (auto simp: hmrel-def)

**done**

```

lemma del-min-None-iff:  $\langle \text{del-min} (\text{Some } ya) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{mset-nodes } ya = \{\#\text{node } ya\#}\rangle$  and
  del-min-Some-mset-nodes:  $\langle \text{del-min} (\text{Some } ya) = \text{Some } yb \implies \text{mset-nodes } ya = \text{add-mset} (\text{node } ya)$ 
  ( $\text{mset-nodes } yb$ ) $\rangle$ 
  apply (cases ya; auto; fail)
  apply (cases ya; use mset-nodes-pass2[of ⟨pass1 (hps ya)⟩] in auto)
  done

lemma mset-nodes-del-min[simp]:
   $\langle \text{del-min} (\text{Some } ya) \neq \text{None} \implies \text{mset-nodes} (\text{the} (\text{del-min} (\text{Some } ya))) = \text{remove1-mset} (\text{node } ya)$ 
  ( $\text{mset-nodes } ya$ ) $\rangle$ 
  by (cases ya; auto)

lemma hp-score-del-min:
   $\langle h \neq \text{None} \implies \text{del-min } h \neq \text{None} \implies \text{distinct-mset} (\text{mset-nodes} (\text{the } h)) \implies \text{hp-score } a (\text{the} (\text{del-min } h)) = (\text{if } a = \text{get-min2 } h \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{hp-score } a (\text{the } h))\rangle$ 
  using mset-nodes-pass2[of ⟨pass1 (hps (the h))⟩]
  apply (cases h; cases ⟨the h⟩; cases ⟨hps (the h) = []⟩)
  apply (auto simp del: mset-nodes-pass2)
  by (metis hp-score-merge-pairs option.sel option.simps(2) pairing-heap-assms.pass12-merge-pairs)

lemma del-min-prio-del:  $\langle (j, h) \in \text{hmrel} \implies \text{fst} (\text{snd } h) \neq \{\#\} \implies$ 
   $((\text{fst } j, \text{del-min} (\text{snd } j)), \text{prio-del} (\text{get-min2} (\text{snd } j)) h) \in \text{hmrel}\rangle$ 
  using hp-score-del-min[of ⟨snd j⟩]
  apply (cases ⟨del-min (snd j)⟩)
  apply (auto simp: hmrel-def ACIDS.prio-del-def del-min-None-iff get-min2-alt-def del-min-Some-mset-nodes
    intro: invar-del-min dest: multi-member-split)
  apply (metis invar-del-min)
  apply (metis None-eq-map-option-iff option.mapsel option.sel snd-conv)
  done

```

```

definition mop-hm-old-weight ::  $\text{-->}$  where
   $\langle \text{mop-hm-old-weight } w = (\lambda(\mathcal{A}, xs). \text{do} \{$ 
    ASSERT ( $w \in \# \mathcal{A}$ );
     $\text{if } xs \neq \text{None} \wedge w \in \# \text{mset-nodes} (\text{the } xs) \text{ then RETURN} (\text{the} (\text{hp-score } w (\text{the } xs)))$ 
     $\text{else RES UNIV}$ 
   $\})\rangle$ 

```

This requires a stronger invariant than what we want to do.

```

lemma mop-hm-old-weight-mop-prio-old-weight:
   $\langle (xs, ys) \in \text{hmrel} \implies \text{mop-hm-old-weight } w \text{ xs} \leq \Downarrow \text{Id} (\text{mop-prio-old-weight } w \text{ ys})\rangle$ 
  unfolding mop-prio-old-weight-def mop-hm-old-weight-def mop-prio-is-in-def nres-monad3
  apply refine-vcg
  subgoal by (auto simp: hmrel-def)
  subgoal by (cases ⟨hp-node w (the (snd xs))⟩)
  (auto simp: union-single-eq-member hmrel-def dest!: multi-member-split[of w])
  done

```

**end**

```

definition hp-is-in ::  $\text{-->}$  where
   $\langle \text{hp-is-in } w = (\lambda bw. \text{do} \{$ 
    ASSERT ( $w \in \# \text{fst } bw$ );
    RETURN (source-node bw ≠ None ∧ (hp-read-prev' w bw ≠ None ∨ hp-read-parent' w bw ≠ None ∨
    the (source-node bw) = w))
   $\})\rangle$ 

```

```

})>

lemma hp-is-in:
  assumes <encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr h>
  shows <hp-is-in i arr ≤ ↓bool-rel (ACIDS.mop-hm-is-in i h)>
proof –
  have dist: <source-node arr ≠ None ⇒ distinct-mset (mset-nodes (the (snd h)))>
    <source-node arr = None ↔ snd h = None>
  using assms by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
    split: option.splits)
  have rel:
    <hp-read-prev' i arr = map-option node (hp-prev i (the (snd h)))>
    <hp-read-parent' i arr = map-option node (hp-parent i (the (snd h)))>
    if <i ∈# fst arr> <snd h ≠ None>
    using assms that
    by (cases <i ∈# mset-nodes (the (snd h))>;
      auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def empty-outside-notin-None
      split: option.splits; fail)+
  show ?thesis
    unfolding hp-is-in-def ACIDS.mop-hm-is-in-def case-prod-beta[of - h]
    apply refine-vcg
    subgoal using assms by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def)
    subgoal using rel dist assms in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root[of <the (snd h)> i]
      apply (cases <source-node arr = None>)
      apply simp
      apply (simp only:)
      by (smt (verit, best) None-eq-map-option-iff encoded-hp-prop-list-in-node-iff-prev-parent-or-root
        hp-read-fst-snd-simps(2) hp-read-fst-snd-simps(4) option.collapse option.map-sel pair-in-Id-conv
        prod.collapse source-node.simps)
    done
  qed

lemma hp-is-in-mop-prio-is-in:
  assumes <(arr, h) ∈ acids-encoded-hmrel>
  shows <hp-is-in a arr ≤ ↓bool-rel (ACIDS.mop-prio-is-in a h)>
proof –
  obtain j where
    i: <encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr j>
    <(j, h) ∈ ACIDS.hmrel>
  using assms unfolding acids-encoded-hmrel-def by auto
  show ?thesis
    apply (refine-vcg hp-is-in[THEN order-trans] i)
    apply (rule order-trans, rule ref-two-step')
    apply (rule ACIDS.mop-hm-is-in-mop-prio-is-in i)+
    apply (auto simp: conc-fun-chain conc-fun-RES case-prod-beta RETURN-def acids-encoded-hmrel-def)
    done
  qed

lemma hp-is-in-mop-prio-is-in2:
  <(uncurry hp-is-in, uncurry ACIDS.mop-prio-is-in) ∈ nat-rel ×f acids-encoded-hmrel →f <bool-rel>nres-rel>
  by (intro frefI nres-rellI)
  (auto intro!: hp-is-in-mop-prio-is-in[THEN order-trans])

lemma vsids-pop-min2-mop-prio-pop-min:
  fixes arr :: <'a::linorder multiset × ('a, nat) hp-fun × 'a option>
  assumes <(arr, h) ∈ acids-encoded-hmrel>

```

```

shows ⟨vsids-pop-min2 arr ≤ ↴(Id ×r acids-encoded-hmrel)(ACIDS.mop-prio-pop-min h)⟩
proof -
  obtain j where
    i: ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr j⟩ ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr (fst j, snd j)⟩
    ⟨(j, h) ∈ ACIDS.hmrel⟩
    using assms unfolding acids-encoded-hmrel-def by auto
  have 1: ⟨SPEC
  (λ(ja, arr).
    ja = get-min2 (snd j) ∧
    encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr (fst j, ACIDS.del-min (snd j)))
  ≤ ↴ (Id ×f acids-encoded-hmrel)
  (do {
    v ← SPEC (ACIDS.prio-peek-min (fst h, fst (snd h), snd (snd h)));
    x ← ASSERT (v ∈# fst (snd h) ∧ v ∈# fst h);
    bw ← RETURN (ACIDS.prio-del v (fst h, fst (snd h), snd (snd h)));
    RETURN (v, bw)
  })⟩ (is ⟨?A ≤ ↴ - ?B⟩)
  if ⟨fst (snd h) ≠ {#}⟩
  proof -
    have A: ⟨?A = do {
      let ja = get-min2 (snd j);
      bw ← SPEC (λbw. encoded-hp-prop-list-conc bw (fst j, ACIDS.del-min (snd j)));
      RETURN (ja, bw)
    }⟩
    by (auto simp: RETURN-def conc-fun-RES RES-RES-RETURN-RES)
    have 1: ⟨(get-min2 (snd j), v) ∈ Id ⟹ v ∈# fst (snd h) ∧ v ∈# fst h ⟹
      encoded-hp-prop-list-conc x (fst j, ACIDS.del-min (snd j)) ⟹
      (x, ACIDS.prio-del v (fst h, fst (snd h), snd (snd h))) ∈ acids-encoded-hmrel
    for v x
    using ACIDS.del-min-prio-del[of j h] i that
    by (auto simp: acids-encoded-hmrel-def)
    show ?thesis
    unfolding A
    apply refine-vcg
    subgoal using i that apply (cases ⟨the (snd j)⟩) apply (auto simp: ACIDS.prio-peek-min-def
    ACIDS.hmrel-def ACIDS.invar-def in-mset-sum-list-iff
    encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def
    ACIDS.set-hp-is-hp-score-mset-nodes)
    apply (drule bspec, assumption)
    apply (subst (asm) ACIDS.set-hp-is-hp-score-mset-nodes)
    apply (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-def distinct-mset-add dest!: split-list multi-member-split)
    by (metis hp-node-None-notin2 member-add-mset option.map sel)
    apply (rule 1; assumption)
    subgoal by auto
    done
  qed
  show ?thesis
  unfolding ACIDS.mop-prio-pop-min-def ACIDS.mop-prio-peek-min-def
  ACIDS.mop-prio-del-def nres-monad2 case-prod-beta[of - h] case-prod-beta[of - ⟨snd h⟩] nres-monad3
  apply (refine-vcg vsids-pop-min2[THEN order-trans] i 1)
  subgoal using i by (auto simp: ACIDS.hmrel-def)
  done
qed

lemma vsids-pop-min2-mop-prio-pop-min2:

```

```

⟨(vsids-pop-min2, ACIDS.mop-prio-pop-min) ∈ acids-encoded-hmrel →f ⟨nat-rel ×r acids-encoded-hmrel⟩nres-rel⟩
by (intro frefI nres-reII)
  (auto intro!: vsids-pop-min2-mop-prio-pop-min[THEN order-trans])

```

```

definition mop-hp-read-score :: ⟨-> where
  ⟨mop-hp-read-score x = (λ(A, w, h). do {
    ASSERT (x ∈# A);
    if hp-read-score x w ≠ None then RETURN (the (hp-read-score x w)) else RES UNIV
  }) ⟩

lemma mop-hp-read-score-mop-hm-old-weight:
  assumes ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr h⟩
  shows
    ⟨mop-hp-read-score w arr ≤ ↓Id (ACIDS.mop-hm-old-weight w h)⟩
proof –
  show ?thesis
  unfolding mop-hp-read-score-def ACIDS.mop-hm-old-weight-def RETURN-def RES-RES-RETURN-RES
  Many-More-if-f
  apply refine-vec
  subgoal using assms by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def)
  subgoal using assms by (auto simp: encoded-hp-prop-list-conc-def encoded-hp-prop-def
    split: option.splits)
  done
qed

lemma mop-hp-read-score-mop-prio-old-weight:
  fixes arr :: ⟨'a::linorder multiset × ('a, nat) hp-fun × 'a option⟩
  assumes ⟨(arr, h) ∈ acids-encoded-hmrel⟩
  shows ⟨mop-hp-read-score w arr ≤ ↓(Id)(ACIDS.mop-prio-old-weight w h)⟩
proof –
  obtain j where
    i: ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr j⟩ ⟨encoded-hp-prop-list-conc arr (fst j, snd j)⟩
    ⟨(j, h) ∈ ACIDS.hmrel⟩
    using assms unfolding acids-encoded-hmrel-def by auto
  show ?thesis
  apply (rule mop-hp-read-score-mop-hm-old-weight[THEN order-trans] i)+
  subgoal
    by (rule ref-two-step' ACIDS.mop-hm-old-weight-mop-prio-old-weight[THEN order-trans] i)+
    auto
  done
qed

lemma mop-hp-read-score-mop-prio-old-weight2:
  ⟨(uncurry mop-hp-read-score, uncurry ACIDS.mop-prio-old-weight) ∈ nat-rel ×r acids-encoded-hmrel
  →f ⟨Id⟩nres-rel⟩
  by (intro frefI nres-reII)
  (auto intro!: mop-hp-read-score-mop-prio-old-weight[THEN order-trans])

thm ACIDS.mop-prio-insert-raw-unchanged-def
thm ACIDS.mop-prio-insert-maybe-def
term ACIDS.prio-peek-min
thm ACIDS.mop-prio-old-weight-def
thm ACIDS.mop-prio-insert-raw-unchanged-def
term ACIDS.mop-prio-insert-unchanged
end

```

```

theory Pairing-Heaps-Impl
  imports Relational-Pairing-Heaps
    Map-Fun-Rel
begin

hide-const (open) NEMonad ASSERT NEMonad RETURN NEMonad SPEC

```

## 1.2 Imperative Pairing heaps

**type-synonym** ('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp = <('a option list × 'a option list × 'a option list × 'a option list × 'b list × 'a option)>

**definition** pairing-heaps-rel :: <('a option × nat option) set ⇒ ('b option × 'c option) set ⇒ (('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp × (nat multiset × (nat,'c) hp-fun × nat option)) set> **where**  
pairing-heaps-rel-def-internal:

⟨pairing-heaps-rel R S = {((prevs', nxts', children', parents', scores', h'), (V, (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores), h)).

(h', h) ∈ R ∧  
(prevs', prevs) ∈ ⟨R⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V) ∧  
(nxts', nxts) ∈ ⟨R⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V) ∧  
(children', children) ∈ ⟨R⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V) ∧  
(parents', parents) ∈ ⟨R⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V) ∧  
(map Some scores', scores) ∈ ⟨S⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V)

}>

**lemma** pairing-heaps-rel-def:

⟨⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel =  
{((prevs', nxts', children', parents', scores', h'), (V, (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores), h)).  
(h', h) ∈ R ∧  
(prevs', prevs) ∈ ⟨R⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V) ∧  
(nxts', nxts) ∈ ⟨R⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V) ∧  
(children', children) ∈ ⟨R⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V) ∧  
(parents', parents) ∈ ⟨R⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V) ∧  
(map Some scores', scores) ∈ ⟨S⟩map-fun-rel ((λa. (a,a))‘ set-mset V)}

}>

**unfoldings** pairing-heaps-rel-def-internal relAPP-def **by** auto

**definition** op-hp-read-nxt-imp **where**

⟨op-hp-read-nxt-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {  
 (nxts ! i)  
})>

**definition** mop-hp-read-nxt-imp **where**

⟨mop-hp-read-nxt-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {  
 ASSERT (i < length nxts);  
 RETURN (nxts ! i)  
})>

**lemma** op-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec:

⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⇒ (i,j) ∈ nat-rel ⇒ j ∈# fst ys ⇒  
(op-hp-read-nxt-imp i xs, hp-read-nxt' j ys) ∈ R

**unfoldings** op-hp-read-nxt-imp-def

**by** (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)

**lemma** mop-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec:

⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⇒ (i,j) ∈ nat-rel ⇒ j ∈# fst ys ⇒

```

mop-hp-read-nxt-imp i xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, hp-read-nxt' j ys) ∈ R)›
unfoldng mop-hp-read-nxt-imp-def
apply refine-vcg
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
done

definition op-hp-read-prev-imp where
⟨op-hp-read-prev-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {
  prevs ! i
}))›

definition mop-hp-read-prev-imp where
⟨mop-hp-read-prev-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {
  ASSERT (i < length prevs);
  RETURN (prevs ! i)
}))›

lemma op-hp-read-prev-imp-spec:
⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⟹ (i,j)∈nat-rel ⟹ j ∈# fst ys ⟹
(op-hp-read-prev-imp i xs, hp-read-prev' j ys) ∈ R›
unfoldng op-hp-read-prev-imp-def
by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)

lemma mop-hp-read-prev-imp-spec:
⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⟹ (i,j)∈nat-rel ⟹ j ∈# fst ys ⟹
mop-hp-read-prev-imp i xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, hp-read-prev' j ys) ∈ R)›
unfoldng mop-hp-read-prev-imp-def
apply refine-vcg
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
done

definition op-hp-read-child-imp where
⟨op-hp-read-child-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {
  (children ! i)
}))›

definition mop-hp-read-child-imp where
⟨mop-hp-read-child-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {
  ASSERT (i < length children);
  RETURN (children ! i)
}))›

lemma op-hp-read-child-imp-spec:
⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⟹ (i,j)∈nat-rel ⟹ j ∈# fst ys ⟹
(op-hp-read-child-imp i xs, hp-read-child' j ys) ∈ R›
unfoldng op-hp-read-child-imp-def
by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)

lemma mop-hp-read-child-imp-spec:
⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⟹ (i,j)∈nat-rel ⟹ j ∈# fst ys ⟹

```

```

mop-hp-read-child-imp i xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, hp-read-child' j ys) ∈ R)›
unfold mop-hp-read-child-imp-def
apply refine-vcg
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
done

definition mop-hp-read-parent-imp where
⟨mop-hp-read-parent-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {
  ASSERT (i < length parents);
  RETURN (parents ! i)
})›
definition op-hp-read-parent-imp where
⟨op-hp-read-parent-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {
  (parents ! i)
})›

lemma op-hp-read-parent-imp-spec:
⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⟹ (i,j)∈nat-rel ⟹ j ∈# fst ys ⟹
(op-hp-read-parent-imp i xs, hp-read-parent' j ys) ∈ R›
unfold op-hp-read-parent-imp-def
by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)

lemma mop-hp-read-parent-imp-spec:
⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⟹ (i,j)∈nat-rel ⟹ j ∈# fst ys ⟹
mop-hp-read-parent-imp i xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, hp-read-parent' j ys) ∈ R)›
unfold mop-hp-read-parent-imp-def
apply refine-vcg
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
done

definition op-hp-read-score-imp :: ⟨nat ⇒ ('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp ⇒ 'b⟩ where
⟨op-hp-read-score-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {
  ((scores ! i))
})›

definition mop-hp-read-score-imp :: ⟨nat ⇒ ('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp ⇒ 'b nres⟩ where
⟨mop-hp-read-score-imp = (λi (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {
  ASSERT (i < length scores);
  RETURN ((scores ! i))
})›

lemma mop-hp-read-score-imp-spec:
⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⟹ (i,j)∈nat-rel ⟹ j ∈# fst ys ⟹
mop-hp-read-score-imp i xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (Some a, hp-read-score' j ys) ∈ S)›
unfold mop-hp-read-score-imp-def
apply refine-vcg
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
subgoal
  by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def dest!: bspec)

```

**done**

```
fun hp-set-all' where
  <hp-set-all' i p q r s t (V, u, h) = (V, hp-set-all i p q r s t u, h)>

definition mop-hp-set-all-imp :: <nat ⇒ - ⇒ - ⇒ - ⇒ - ⇒ - ⇒ ('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp ⇒ ('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp
nres> where
  <mop-hp-set-all-imp = (λi p q r s t (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores, h). do {
    ASSERT (i < length nxts ∧ i < length prevs ∧ i < length parents ∧ i < length children ∧ i < length scores);
    RETURN (prevs[i := p], nxts[i:=q], children[i:=r], parents[i:=s], scores[i:=t], h)
  })>
```

**lemma** *mop-hp-set-all-imp-spec*:

```
<(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⇒ (i,j) ∈ nat-rel ⇒
  (p',p) ∈ R ⇒ (q',q) ∈ R ⇒ (r',r) ∈ R ⇒ (s',s) ∈ R ⇒ (Some t',t) ∈ S ⇒ j ∈# fst ys ⇒
  mop-hp-set-all-imp i p' q' r' s' t' xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, hp-set-all' j p q r s t ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel)>
  unfolding mop-hp-set-all-imp-def
  apply refine-vcg
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)
  subgoal
    by (force simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-set-all-def)
  done
```

**lemma** *fst-hp-set-all'[simp]*: <fst (hp-set-all' i p q r s t x) = fst x>
 by (cases x) auto

**fun** *update-source-node-impl* :: <- ⇒ ('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp ⇒ ('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp> **where**
 <update-source-node-impl i (prevs, nxts, parents, children, scores,-) = (prevs, nxts, parents, children, scores, i)>

**fun** *source-node-impl* :: <('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp ⇒ 'a option> **where**
 <source-node-impl (prevs, nxts, parents, children, scores,h) = h>

**lemma** *update-source-node-impl-spec*:
 <(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⇒ (i,j) ∈ R ⇒
 (update-source-node-impl i xs, update-source-node j ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel>
 by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)

**lemma** *source-node-spec*:
 <(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⇒
 (source-node-impl xs, source-node ys) ∈ R>
 by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def)

**lemma** *hp-insert-alt-def*:
 <hp-insert = (λi w arr. do {

```

let h = source-node arr;
if h = None then do {
  ASSERT (i ∈# fst arr);
  let arr = (hp-set-all' i None None None None (Some w) arr);
  RETURN (update-source-node (Some i) arr)
} else do {
  ASSERT (i ∈# fst arr);
  ASSERT (hp-read-prev' i arr = None);
  ASSERT (hp-read-parent' i arr = None);
  let j = the h;
  ASSERT (j ∈# (fst arr) ∧ j ≠ i);
  ASSERT (hp-read-score' j (arr) ≠ None);
  ASSERT (hp-read-prev' j arr = None ∧ hp-read-nxt' j arr = None ∧ hp-read-parent' j arr = None);
  let y = (the (hp-read-score' j arr));
  if y < w
  then do {
    let arr = hp-set-all' i None None (Some j) None (Some w) arr;
    ASSERT (j ∈# fst arr);
    let arr = hp-update-parents' j (Some i) arr;
    RETURN (update-source-node (Some i) arr)
  }
  else do {
    let child = hp-read-child' j arr;
    ASSERT (child ≠ None → the child ∈# fst arr);
    let arr = hp-set-all' j None None (Some i) None (Some y) arr;
    ASSERT (i ∈# fst arr);
    let arr = hp-set-all' i None child None (Some j) (Some (w)) arr;
    ASSERT (child ≠ None → the child ∈# fst arr);
    let arr = (if child = None then arr else hp-update-prev' (the child) (Some i) arr);
    ASSERT (child ≠ None → the child ∈# fst arr);
    let arr = (if child = None then arr else hp-update-parents' (the child) None arr);
    RETURN arr
  }
}
}) (is ⟨?A = ?B⟩)

proof –
have ⟨?A i w arr ≤ ↓Id (?B i w arr)⟩ for i w arr
  unfolding hp-insert-def
  by refine-vcg (solves ⟨auto intro!: simp: Let-def⟩) +
moreover have ⟨?B i w arr ≤ ↓Id (?A i w arr)⟩ for i w arr
  unfolding hp-insert-def
  by refine-vcg (auto intro!: ext bind-cong[OF refl] simp: Let-def)
ultimately show ?thesis unfolding Down-id-eq apply –
  apply (intro ext)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply assumption+
  done
qed

```

```

definition mop-hp-update-prev'-imp :: ⟨nat ⇒ 'a option ⇒ ('a, 'b)pairing-heaps-imp ⇒ ('a, 'b)pairing-heaps-imp
nres⟩ where
⟨mop-hp-update-prev'-imp = (λi v (prevs, nxts, parents, children). do {
  ASSERT (i < length prevs);
  RETURN (prevs[i:=v], nxts, parents, children)
})⟩

```

**lemma** *mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-spec*:

$$\langle (xs, ys) \in \langle R, S \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel} \implies j \in \# \text{fst } ys \implies (i, j) \in \text{nat-rel} \implies$$

$$(p', p) \in R \implies$$

$$\text{mop-hp-update-prev'-imp } i \ p' \ xs \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda a. (a, \text{hp-update-prev}' j \ p \ ys) \in \langle R, S \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel})$$

**unfold** *mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-def*

**apply** *refine-vcg*

**subgoal**

**by** (*auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-prev-def*)

**subgoal**

**by** (*force simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-prev-def*)

**done**

**definition** *mop-hp-update-parent'-imp* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ option} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{pairing-heaps-imp} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{pairing-heaps-imp}$

*nres* **where**

$$\langle \text{mop-hp-update-parent}'\text{-imp} = (\lambda i v (\text{prevs}, \text{nxts}, \text{children}, \text{parents}, \text{scores}). \text{ do } \{$$

$$\text{ASSERT } (i < \text{length parents});$$

$$\text{RETURN } (\text{prevs}, \text{nxts}, \text{children}, \text{parents}[i := v], \text{scores})$$

$$\}) \rangle$$

**lemma** *mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-spec*:

$$\langle (xs, ys) \in \langle R, S \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel} \implies j \in \# \text{fst } ys \implies (i, j) \in \text{nat-rel} \implies$$

$$(p', p) \in R \implies$$

$$\text{mop-hp-update-parent}'\text{-imp } i \ p' \ xs \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda a. (a, \text{hp-update-parents}' j \ p \ ys) \in \langle R, S \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel})$$

**unfold** *mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-def*

**apply** *refine-vcg*

**subgoal**

**by** (*auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-parents-def*)

**subgoal**

**by** (*force simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-parents-def*)

**done**

**definition** *mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ option} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{pairing-heaps-imp} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{pairing-heaps-imp}$

*nres* **where**

$$\langle \text{mop-hp-update-nxt}'\text{-imp} = (\lambda i v (\text{prevs}, \text{nxts}, \text{parents}, \text{children}). \text{ do } \{$$

$$\text{ASSERT } (i < \text{length nxts});$$

$$\text{RETURN } (\text{prevs}, \text{nxts}[i := v], \text{parents}, \text{children})$$

$$\}) \rangle$$

**lemma** *mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp-spec*:

$$\langle (xs, ys) \in \langle R, S \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel} \implies j \in \# \text{fst } ys \implies (i, j) \in \text{nat-rel} \implies$$

$$(p', p) \in R \implies$$

$$\text{mop-hp-update-nxt}'\text{-imp } i \ p' \ xs \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda a. (a, \text{hp-update-nxt}' j \ p \ ys) \in \langle R, S \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel})$$

**unfold** *mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp-def*

**apply** *refine-vcg*

**subgoal**

**by** (*auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-prev-def*)

**subgoal**

**by** (*force simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-nxt-def*)

**done**

**definition** *mop-hp-update-score-imp* ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{pairing-heaps-imp} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{pairing-heaps-imp}$

*nres* **where**

```

⟨mop-hp-update-score-imp = (λi v (prevs, nxts, parents, children, scores, h). do {
  ASSERT (i < length scores);
  RETURN (prevs, nxts, parents, children, scores[i:=v], h)
})⟩

```

**lemma** *mop-hp-update-score-imp-spec*:

```

⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⟹ (i,j) ∈ nat-rel ⟹ j ∈# fst ys ⟹
  (Some p', p) ∈ S ⟹
  mop-hp-update-score-imp i p' xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, hp-update-score' j p ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel)⟩
  unfolding mop-hp-update-score-imp-def
  apply refine-vcg
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-prev-def)
  subgoal
    by (force simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-score-def)
  done

```

**definition** *mop-hp-update-child'-imp* :: ⟨nat ⇒ 'a option ⇒ ('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp ⇒ ('a,'b)pairing-heaps-imp nres⟩ **where**

```

⟨mop-hp-update-child'-imp = (λi v (prevs, nxts, children, parents, scores). do {
  ASSERT (i < length children);
  RETURN (prevs, nxts, children[i:=v], parents, scores)
})⟩

```

**lemma** *mop-hp-update-child'-imp-spec*:

```

⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⟹ j ∈# fst ys ⟹ (i,j) ∈ nat-rel ⟹
  (p', p) ∈ R ⟹
  mop-hp-update-child'-imp i p' xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, hp-update-child' j p ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel)⟩
  unfolding mop-hp-update-child'-imp-def
  apply refine-vcg
  subgoal
    by (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-prev-def)
  subgoal
    by (force simp add: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def hp-update-child-def)
  done

```

**definition** *mop-hp-insert-impl* :: ⟨nat ⇒ 'b::linorder ⇒ (nat,'b)pairing-heaps-imp ⇒ (nat,'b)pairing-heaps-imp nres⟩ **where**

```

⟨mop-hp-insert-impl = (λi (w::'b) (arr :: (nat,'b)pairing-heaps-imp). do {
  let h = source-node-impl arr;
  if h = None then do {
    arr ← mop-hp-set-all-imp i None None None None w arr;
    RETURN (update-source-node-impl (Some i) arr)
  } else do {
    ASSERT (op-hp-read-prev-imp i arr = None);
    ASSERT (op-hp-read-parent-imp i arr = None);
    let j = (the h);
    ASSERT (op-hp-read-prev-imp j arr = None ∧ op-hp-read-nxt-imp j arr = None ∧ op-hp-read-parent-imp
    j arr = None);
    y ← mop-hp-read-score-imp j arr;
    if y < w
    then do {

```

```

arr ← mop-hp-set-all-imp i None None (Some j) None ((w)) (arr);
arr← mop-hp-update-parent'-imp j (Some i) arr;
RETURN (update-source-node-impl (Some i) arr)
}
else do {
  child ← mop-hp-read-child-imp j arr;
  arr ← mop-hp-set-all-imp j None None (Some i) None (y) arr;
  arr ← mop-hp-set-all-imp i None child None (Some j) w arr;
  arr ← (if child = None then RETURN arr else mop-hp-update-prev'-imp (the child) (Some i) arr);
  arr ← (if child = None then RETURN arr else mop-hp-update-parent'-imp (the child) None arr);
  RETURN arr
}
}
}
)

```

**lemma** Some-x-y-option-theD:  $\langle(\text{Some } x, y) \in \langle S \rangle \text{option-rel} \Rightarrow (x, \text{the } y) \in S \rangle$   
**by** (auto simp: option-rel-def)

**context**

**begin**

**private lemma** in-pairing-heaps-rel-still:  $\langle(\text{arra}, \text{arr}') \in \langle\langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel}, \langle S \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel} \Rightarrow \text{arr}' = \text{arr}'' \Rightarrow (\text{arra}, \text{arr}'') \in \langle\langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel}, \langle S \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel} \rangle$   
**by** auto

**lemma** mop-hp-insert-impl-spec:

**assumes**  $\langle(xs, ys) \in \langle\langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel}, \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel} \rangle \langle(i, j) \in \text{nat-rel}, \langle(w, w') \in \text{nat-rel} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle(\text{mop-hp-insert-impl } i \text{ w xs} \leq \Downarrow(\langle\langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel}, \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel}) (\text{hp-insert } j \text{ w' ys})) \rangle$

**proof** –

**have** [refine]:  $\langle(\text{Some } i, \text{Some } j) \in \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle$

**using** assms **by** auto

**have** K:  $\langle \text{hp-read-child}' (\text{the } (\text{source-node } ys)) \neq \text{None} \rightarrow$

$\text{the } (\text{hp-read-child}' (\text{the } (\text{source-node } ys))) \in \mathcal{V} \Rightarrow \text{the } (\text{source-node } ys) \in \# \text{fst } ys \Rightarrow$

$\text{op-hp-read-child-imp } (\text{the } (\text{source-node-impl } xs)) \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow$

$\text{the } (\text{op-hp-read-child-imp } (\text{the } (\text{source-node } ys))) \in \mathcal{V} \text{ for } \mathcal{V}$

**using** op-hp-read-child-imp-spec[of xs ys ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel ⟨the (source-node ys)⟩ ⟨the (source-node-impl xs)⟩]

$\text{source-node-spec}[of xs ys \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel}, \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle] \text{ assms}$

**by** auto

**show** ?thesis

**using** assms

**unfolding** mop-hp-insert-impl-def hp-insert-alt-def

**apply** (refine-vcg mop-hp-set-all-imp-spec[**where** R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ **and** S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]  
 mop-hp-read-score-imp-spec[**where** R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ **and** S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ **and** ys=ys  
**and** j=⟨the (source-node-impl xs)⟩]

Some-x-y-option-theD[**where** S=nat-rel]

mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-spec[**where** R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ **and** S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]

mop-hp-read-child-imp-spec[**where** R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ **and** S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]

mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-spec[**where** R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ **and** S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ **and**  
j=⟨the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node ys))) ys⟩])

**subgoal** **by** (auto dest: source-node-spec)

**subgoal** **by** auto

**subgoal** **by** auto

**subgoal** **by** auto

```

subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal by (auto intro!: update-source-node-impl-spec simp: refl-on-def)
subgoal by (auto dest!: op-hp-read-prev-imp-spec)
subgoal by (auto dest!: op-hp-read-parent-imp-spec)
subgoal
  using op-hp-read-parent-imp-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel) <the (source-node ys)> <the (source-node-impl xs)>]
    source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)]
  apply auto
  by (metis op-hp-read-prev-imp-spec pair-in-Id-conv)
subgoal
  using op-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel) <the (source-node ys)> <the (source-node-impl xs)>]
    source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)]
  by auto
subgoal
  using op-hp-read-parent-imp-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel) <the (source-node ys)> <the (source-node-impl xs)>]
    source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)]
  by auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal
  using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)]
  by auto
subgoal
  using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)]
  by auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal
  using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)]
  by auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)] by auto
subgoal by (auto intro!: update-source-node-impl-spec)
subgoal using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)] by auto
subgoal by (auto intro!: update-source-node-impl-spec)
subgoal using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)] by auto
subgoal HH
  using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)]
  op-hp-read-child-imp-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel) <the (source-node ys)> <the (source-node-impl xs)>]
  by auto
subgoal
  using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)] by auto
subgoal
  using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)] by auto
subgoal using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel> option-rel) <(nat-rel> option-rel)] by auto
subgoal by auto

```

```

apply (rule in-pairing-heaps-rel-still, assumption)
subgoal by auto
apply assumption
subgoal by auto
subgoal
  using op-hp-read-child-imp-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel)option-rel> <(nat-rel)option-rel>]
  by (metis HH option.collapse)
subgoal
  using HH by auto
apply (rule in-pairing-heaps-rel-still, assumption)
subgoal
  by auto
apply (assumption)
apply (rule K)
apply assumption
subgoal by auto
subgoal
  using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel)option-rel> <(nat-rel)option-rel>]
  op-hp-read-child-imp-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel)option-rel> <(nat-rel)option-rel> <the (source-node ys)>
  <the (source-node-impl xs)>]
  by auto
subgoal
  apply (frule K)
  by auto
(metis BNF-Greatest-Fixpoint.IdD assms(1) op-hp-read-child-imp-spec option-rel-simp(3) source-node-spec) +
apply (rule autoref-opt(1))
subgoal
  using source-node-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel)option-rel> <(nat-rel)option-rel>]
  op-hp-read-child-imp-spec[of xs ys <(nat-rel)option-rel> <(nat-rel)option-rel> <the (source-node ys)>
  <the (source-node-impl xs)>]
  by auto
subgoal by auto
done
qed

```

```

lemma hp-link-alt-def:
<hp-link = (λ(i::'a) j arr. do {
  ASSERT (i ≠ j);
  ASSERT (i ∈# fst arr);
  ASSERT (j ∈# fst arr);
  ASSERT (hp-read-score' i arr ≠ None);
  ASSERT (hp-read-score' j arr ≠ None);
  let x = (the (hp-read-score' i arr)::'b::order);
  let y = (the (hp-read-score' j arr)::'b);
  let prev = hp-read-prev' i arr;
  let nxt = hp-read-nxt' j arr;
  ASSERT (nxt ≠ Some i ∧ nxt ≠ Some j);
  ASSERT (prev ≠ Some i ∧ prev ≠ Some j);
  let (parent, ch, wp, wch) = (if y < x then (i, j, x, y) else (j, i, y, x));
  ASSERT (parent ∈# fst arr);
  ASSERT (ch ∈# fst arr);
  let child = hp-read-child' parent arr;
  ASSERT (child ≠ Some i ∧ child ≠ Some j);
  let childch = hp-read-child' ch arr;
  ASSERT (childch ≠ Some i ∧ childch ≠ Some j ∧ (childch ≠ None → childch ≠ child)));
  ASSERT (distinct ([i, j] @ (if childch ≠ None then [the childch] else [])))

```

```

@ (if child ≠ None then [the child] else [])
@ (if prev ≠ None then [the prev] else [])
@ (if nxt ≠ None then [the nxt] else []))
);
ASSERT (ch ∈# fst arr);
ASSERT (parent ∈# fst arr);
ASSERT (child ≠ None → the child ∈# fst arr);
ASSERT (nxt ≠ None → the nxt ∈# fst arr);
ASSERT (prev ≠ None → the prev ∈# fst arr);
let arr = hp-set-all' parent prev nxt (Some ch) None (Some (wp::'b)) arr;
let arr = hp-set-all' ch None childch (Some parent) (Some (wch::'b)) arr;
let arr = (if child = None then arr else hp-update-prev' (the child) (Some ch) arr);
let arr = (if nxt = None then arr else hp-update-prev' (the nxt) (Some parent) arr);
let arr = (if prev = None then arr else hp-update-nxt' (the prev) (Some parent) arr);
let arr = (if child = None then arr else hp-update-parents' (the child) None arr);
RETURN (arr, parent)
})» (is ‹?A = ?B›)

```

**proof –**

```

define f where ‹f i j x y ≡ (if y < x then (i::'a, j::'a, x::'b, y::'b) else (j, i, y, x))› for i j x y
have ‹?A i j arr ≤ ↓Id (?B i j arr)› for i arr j

```

unfolding hp-link-def f-def[symmetric]

apply refine-vcg

subgoal by auto

moreover have ‹?B i j arr ≤ ↓Id (?A i j arr)› for i j arr

unfolding hp-link-def case-prod-beta f-def[symmetric]

apply refine-vcg

subgoal by auto

```

subgoal by auto
subgoal
  by (cases arr) simp
done
ultimately show ?thesis unfolding Down-id-eq apply -
  apply (intro ext)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply assumption+
done
qed

```

```

definition maybe-mop-hp-update-prev'-imp where
  ‹maybe-mop-hp-update-prev'-imp child ch arr =
    (if child = None then RETURN arr else mop-hp-update-prev'-imp (the child) ch arr)›

```

```

definition maybe-mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp where
  ‹maybe-mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp child ch arr =
    (if child = None then RETURN arr else mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp (the child) ch arr)›

```

```

definition maybe-mop-hp-update-child'-imp where
  ‹maybe-mop-hp-update-child'-imp child ch arr =
    (if child = None then RETURN arr else mop-hp-update-child'-imp (the child) ch arr)›

```

```

definition maybe-mop-hp-update-parent'-imp where
  ‹maybe-mop-hp-update-parent'-imp child ch arr =
    (if child = None then RETURN arr else mop-hp-update-parent'-imp (the child) ch arr)›

```

```

lemma maybe-mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-spec:
  ‹(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⇒ (i,j) ∈ ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel ⇒ (j ≠ None ⇒ the j ∈# fst ys)
  ⇒
    (p',p) ∈ R ⇒
    maybe-mop-hp-update-prev'-imp i p' xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, maybe-hp-update-prev' j p ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel)›
  unfoldng maybe-mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-def maybe-hp-update-prev'-def
  by (refine-vcg mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-spec) auto

```

```

lemma maybe-mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp-spec:
  ‹(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⇒ (i,j) ∈ ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel ⇒ (j ≠ None ⇒ the j ∈# fst ys)
  ⇒
    (p',p) ∈ R ⇒
    maybe-mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp i p' xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, maybe-hp-update-nxt' j p ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel)›
  unfoldng maybe-mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp-def maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def
  by (refine-vcg mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp-spec) auto

```

```

lemma maybe-mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-spec:
  ‹(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel ⇒ (i,j) ∈ ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel ⇒ (j ≠ None ⇒ the j ∈# fst ys)
  ⇒
    (p',p) ∈ R ⇒
    maybe-mop-hp-update-parent'-imp i p' xs ≤ SPEC (λa. (a, maybe-hp-update-parents' j p ys) ∈ ⟨R,S⟩pairing-heaps-rel)›
  unfoldng maybe-mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-def maybe-hp-update-parents'-def

```

**by** (refine-vcg mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-spec) auto

**lemma** maybe-mop-hp-update-child'-imp-spec:

$\langle (xs, ys) \in \langle R, S \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel} \Rightarrow (i, j) \in \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \Rightarrow (j \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{the } j \in \# \text{fst } ys)$

$\Rightarrow$

$(p', p) \in R \Rightarrow$

maybe-mop-hp-update-child'-imp  $i p' xs \leq \text{SPEC} (\lambda a. (a, \text{maybe-hp-update-child}' j p ys) \in \langle R, S \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel})$

**unfolding** maybe-mop-hp-update-child'-imp-def maybe-hp-update-child'-def

**by** (refine-vcg mop-hp-update-child'-imp-spec) auto

**definition** mop-hp-link-imp ::  $\langle \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat}, 'b::\text{ord}) \text{pairing-heaps-imp} \Rightarrow - \text{nres} \rangle$  **where**

$\langle \text{mop-hp-link-imp} = (\lambda i j arr. \text{do} \{$

**ASSERT** ( $i \neq j$ );

$x \leftarrow \text{mop-hp-read-score-imp } i \text{ arr};$

$y \leftarrow \text{mop-hp-read-score-imp } j \text{ arr};$

$\text{prev} \leftarrow \text{mop-hp-read-prev-imp } i \text{ arr};$

$\text{nxt} \leftarrow \text{mop-hp-read-nxt-imp } j \text{ arr};$

$\text{let } (parent, ch, w_p, w_{ch}) = (\text{if } y < x \text{ then } (i, j, x, y) \text{ else } (j, i, y, x));$

$\text{child} \leftarrow \text{mop-hp-read-child-imp } parent \text{ arr};$

$\text{child}_{ch} \leftarrow \text{mop-hp-read-child-imp } ch \text{ arr};$

$\text{arr} \leftarrow \text{mop-hp-set-all-imp } parent \text{ prev } \text{nxt } (\text{Some } ch) \text{ None } ((w_p)) \text{ arr};$

$\text{arr} \leftarrow \text{mop-hp-set-all-imp } ch \text{ None } \text{child } \text{child}_{ch} \text{ } (\text{Some } parent) \text{ } ((w_{ch})) \text{ arr};$

$\text{arr} \leftarrow (\text{if } \text{child} = \text{None} \text{ then RETURN arr else } \text{mop-hp-update-prev-imp } (\text{the child}) \text{ } (\text{Some } ch) \text{ arr});$

$\text{arr} \leftarrow (\text{if } \text{nxt} = \text{None} \text{ then RETURN arr else } \text{mop-hp-update-prev-imp } (\text{the nxt}) \text{ } (\text{Some } parent) \text{ arr});$

$\text{arr} \leftarrow (\text{if } \text{prev} = \text{None} \text{ then RETURN arr else } \text{mop-hp-update-nxt-imp } (\text{the prev}) \text{ } (\text{Some } parent) \text{ arr});$

$\text{arr} \leftarrow (\text{if } \text{child} = \text{None} \text{ then RETURN arr else } \text{mop-hp-update-parent-imp } (\text{the child}) \text{ } \text{None } \text{arr});$

$\text{RETURN } (\text{arr, parent})$

$\})$

**lemma** mop-hp-link-imp-spec:

**assumes**  $\langle (xs, ys) \in \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel}, \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel} \rangle \langle (i, j) \in \text{nat-rel}, \langle (w, w') \in \text{nat-rel} \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle \text{mop-hp-link-imp } i w xs \leq \Downarrow (\langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel}, \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle \text{pairing-heaps-rel} \times_r \text{nat-rel}) \langle \text{hp-link } j w' ys \rangle \rangle$

**proof** –

**have** [refine]:  $\langle (\text{Some } i, \text{Some } j) \in \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle$

**using assms by auto**

**define**  $f$  **where**  $\langle f i j x y \equiv \text{RETURN } (\text{if } y < x \text{ then } (i::\text{nat}, j::\text{nat}, x::\text{nat}, y::\text{nat}) \text{ else } (j, i, y, x)) \rangle$

**for**  $i j x y$

**have**  $Hf$ :  $\langle \text{do } \{ \text{let } (parent, ch, w_p, w_{ch}) = (\text{if } y < x \text{ then } (i, j, x, y) \text{ else } (j, i, y, x)); P \text{ parent } ch \text{ } w_p \text{ } w_{ch} \} =$

$\text{do } \{(parent, ch, w_p, w_{ch}) \leftarrow f i j x y; P \text{ parent } ch \text{ } w_p \text{ } w_{ch}\}$  **for**  $i j x y w xs P$

**unfolding**  $f\text{-def let-to-bind-conv ..}$

**have**  $K$ :  $\langle \text{hp-read-child}' (\text{the } (\text{source-node } ys)) \text{ } ys \neq \text{None} \rightarrow$

$\text{the } (\text{hp-read-child}' (\text{the } (\text{source-node } ys))) \text{ } ys \in \mathcal{V} \Rightarrow \text{the } (\text{source-node } ys) \in \# \text{fst } ys \Rightarrow$

$\text{op-hp-read-child-imp } (\text{the } (\text{source-node-impl } xs)) \text{ } xs \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow$

$\text{the } (\text{op-hp-read-child-imp } (\text{the } (\text{source-node } ys))) \text{ } xs \in \mathcal{V} \text{ for } \mathcal{V}$

**using** op-hp-read-child-imp-spec[ $of xs ys \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel}, \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle \langle \text{the } (\text{source-node } ys) \rangle \langle \text{the } (\text{source-node-impl } xs) \rangle$ ]

$\text{source-node-spec}[of xs ys \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel}, \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle]$  **assms**

**by auto**

**have** [refine]:  $\langle (x, x') \in \text{nat-rel} \Rightarrow (y, y') \in \text{nat-rel} \Rightarrow$

$f i w x y \leq \Downarrow (\text{nat-rel} \times_r \text{nat-rel} \times_r \text{nat-rel} \times_r \text{nat-rel}) (f j w' x' y')$  **for**  $x' y' x y$

**using assms by auto**

**show** ?thesis

```

using assms
op-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec[OF assms(1) assms(2)]
op-hp-read-prev-imp-spec[OF assms(1) assms(2)]
op-hp-read-child-imp-spec[OF assms(1) assms(2)]
op-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec[OF assms(1) assms(3)]
unfolding mop-hp-link-imp-def hp-link-alt-def Hf
maybe-mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-def[symmetric]
maybe-mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-def[symmetric]
maybe-mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp-def[symmetric]
maybe-hp-update-prev'-def[symmetric]
maybe-hp-update-parents'-def[symmetric]
maybe-hp-update-nxt'-def[symmetric]
apply –
apply (refine-vcg mop-hp-set-all-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
mop-hp-read-score-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and ys=ys
and i=i and j=j]
mop-hp-read-score-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and ys=ys
and i=w and j=w'
Some-x-y-option-theD[where S=nat-rel]
mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and
j=⟨the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node ys) ys))⟩]
maybe-mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
maybe-mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
maybe-mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
mop-hp-read-child-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
mop-hp-read-prev-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
mop-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
mop-hp-read-parent-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩])
subgoal by (auto dest: source-node-spec)
subgoal by auto
apply (solves auto)
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
apply (solves auto)
subgoal by simp
apply (solves auto)
apply (solves auto)
done
qed

```

**lemma** *vsids-pass<sub>1</sub>-alt-def*:

```

⟨vsids-pass1 = (λ(arr:'a multiset × ('a,'c::order) hp-fun × 'a option) (j:'a). do {
  (arr, j, -, n) ← WHILET(λ(arr, j,-, -). j ≠ None)
  (λ(arr, j, e::nat, n). do {
    if j = None then RETURN (arr, None, e, n)
    else do {
      let j = the j;
      ASSERT (j ∈# fst arr);
      let nxt = hp-read-nxt' j arr;
      if nxt = None then RETURN (arr, nxt, e+1, j)
      else do {
        ASSERT (nxt ≠ None);
        ASSERT (the nxt ∈# fst arr);
        let nnxt = hp-read-nxt' (the nxt) arr;
        (arr, n) ← hp-link j (the nxt) arr;
        RETURN (arr, nnxt, e+2, n)
      }})
    (arr, Some j, 0::nat, j);
    RETURN (arr, n)
  })) (is ⟨?A = ?B⟩)

```

**proof –**

```

have K[refine]: ⟨x2 = (x1a, x2a) ⇒ i = (x1, x2) ⇒
  (((x1, x1a, x2a), Some arr, 0, arr), i:'a multiset × ('a,'c::order) hp-fun × 'a option, Some arr,
  0::nat, arr)
  ∈ Id ×r ⟨Id⟩option-rel ×r nat-rel ×r Id⟩
  ⟨/x1 x2 x1a x2a.
  x2 = (x1a, x2a) ⇒
  i = (x1, x2) ⇒
  ((i, Some arr, 0, arr), (x1, x1a, x2a), Some arr, 0, arr)
  ∈ Id ×r ⟨Id⟩option-rel ×r nat-rel ×r Id⟩

```

```

for x2 x1a x2a arr x1 i
by auto
have [refine]: ⟨(a,a')∈Id ⇒ (b,b')∈Id ⇒ (c,c')∈Id ⇒ hp-link a b c ≤↓Id (hp-link a' b' c')⟩ for a
b c a' b' c'
by auto
have ⟨?A i arr ≤ ↓Id (?B i arr)⟩ for i arr
  unfolding vsids-pass1-def
  by refine-vcg (solves auto) +
moreover have ⟨?B i arr ≤ ↓Id (?A i arr)⟩ for i arr
  unfolding vsids-pass1-def
  by refine-vcg (solves ⟨auto intro!: ext bind-cong[OF refl] simp: Let-def⟩) +
ultimately show ?thesis unfolding Down-id-eq apply -
  apply (intro ext)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply assumption+
done
qed

```

```

definition mop-vsids-pass1-imp :: ⟨(nat, 'b::ord)pairing-heaps-imp ⇒ nat ⇒ - nres⟩ where
  ⟨mop-vsids-pass1-imp = (λarr j. do {
    (arr, j, n) ← WHILET(λ(arr, j, -). j ≠ None)
    (λ(arr, j, n). do {
      if j = None then RETURN (arr, None, n)
      else do {
        let j = the j;
        ASSERT (j ∈# fst arr);
        let nxt = hp-read-nxt' j arr;
        if nxt = None then RETURN (arr, nxt, e+1, j)
        else do {
          ASSERT (nxt ≠ None);
          ASSERT (the nxt ∈# fst arr);
          let nnxt = hp-read-nxt' (the nxt) arr;
          (arr, n) ← hp-link j (the nxt) arr;
          RETURN (arr, nnxt, e+2, n)
        }})
      (arr, Some j, 0::nat, j);
      RETURN (arr, n)
    })) (is ⟨?A = ?B⟩)
  })⟩

```

```

nxt ← mop-hp-read-nxt-imp j arr;
if nxt = None then RETURN (arr, nxt, j)
else do {
  ASSERT (nxt ≠ None);
  nnxt ← mop-hp-read-nxt-imp (the nxt) arr;
  (arr, n) ← mop-hp-link-imp j (the nxt) arr;
  RETURN (arr, nnxt, n)
}
})
(arr, Some j, j);
RETURN (arr, n)
})⟩

```

**lemma** *mop-vsids-pass<sub>1</sub>-imp-spec*:

```

assumes ⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel,⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel⟩ ⟨(i,j)∈nat-rel⟩
shows ⟨mop-vsids-pass1-imp xs i ≤ ⟱(⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel,⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel ×r nat-rel)
(vsids-pass1 ys j)⟩
proof –
  let ?R = ⟨{((arr, j, n), (arr', j', -, n')). (arr, arr') ∈ ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel,⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel
  ∧
  (j, j') ∈ ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel ∧ (n,n')∈Id}⟩
  have K[refine0]: ⟨((xs, Some i, i), ys, Some j, 0, j) ∈ ?R⟩
  using assms by auto
  show ?thesis
  unfolding mop-vsids-pass1-imp-def vsids-pass1-alt-def
  apply (refine-vcg mop-hp-insert-impl-spec WHILET-refine[where R= ?R]
    mop-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
    mop-hp-link-imp-spec)
  subgoal by auto
  done
qed

```

**lemma** *vsids-pass<sub>2</sub>-alt-def*:

```

⟨vsids-pass2 = (λarr (j::'a). do {
  ASSERT (j ∈# fst arr);
  let nxt = hp-read-prev' j arr;
  (arr, j, leader, -) ← WHILET(λ(arr, j, leader, e). j ≠ None)
  (λ(arr, j, leader, e::nat). do {
    if j = None then RETURN (arr, None, leader, e)
    else do {
      let j = the j;
      ASSERT (j ∈# fst arr);

```

```

let nnxt = hp-read-prev' j arr;
  (arr, n) ← hp-link j leader arr;
  RETURN (arr, nnxt, n, e+1)
}
})
(arr, nxt, j, 1::nat);
RETURN (update-source-node (Some leader) arr)
})» (is ‹?A = ?B›)

proof –
  have K[refine]: ‹(((fst i, fst (snd i), snd (snd i)), hp-read-prev arr (fst (snd i)), arr, 1::nat), i,
  hp-read-prev' arr i, arr, 1::nat)
  ∈ Id ×r ⟨Id⟩option-rel ×r Id ×r Id
  ‹((i, hp-read-prev' arr i, arr, 1), (fst i, fst (snd i), snd (snd i)),
  hp-read-prev arr (fst (snd i)), arr, 1) ∈ Id ×r ⟨Id⟩option-rel ×r Id ×r Id›
  for i arr
  by auto
  have [refine]: ‹(a,a')∈Id ⇒ (b,b')∈Id ⇒ (c,c')∈Id ⇒ hp-link a b c ≤↓Id (hp-link a' b' c')› for a
  b c a' b' c'
  by auto
  have ‹?A i arr ≤ ↓Id (?B i arr)› for i arr
  unfolding vsids-pass2-def case-prod-beta[of - i] case-prod-beta[of - ‹snd i›]
  by refine-vcg (solves auto)+
  moreover have ‹?B i arr ≤ ↓Id (?A i arr)› for i arr
  unfolding vsids-pass2-def case-prod-beta[of - i] case-prod-beta[of - ‹snd i›]
  by refine-vcg (solves ‹auto intro!: ext bind-cong[OF refl] simp: Let-def›)+
  ultimately show ?thesis unfolding Down-id-eq apply –
    apply (intro ext)
    apply (rule antisym)
    apply assumption+
    done
qed

```

```

definition mop-vsids-pass2-imp where
  ‹mop-vsids-pass2-imp = (λarr (j::nat). do {
  nxt ← mop-hp-read-prev-imp j arr;
  (arr, j, leader) ← WHILET(λ(arr, j, leader). j ≠ None)
  (λ(arr, j, leader). do {
  if j = None then RETURN (arr, None, leader)
  else do {
  let j = the j;
  nnxt ← mop-hp-read-prev-imp j arr;
  (arr, n) ← mop-hp-link-imp j leader arr;
  RETURN (arr, nnxt, n)
  }
  })
  (arr, nxt, j);
  RETURN (update-source-node-impl (Some leader) arr)
})›

```

```

lemma mop-vsids-pass2-imp-spec:
  assumes ‹(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel, ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel› ‹(i,j)∈nat-rel›
  shows ‹mop-vsids-pass2-imp xs i ≤ ↓(⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel, ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel) (vsids-pass2
  ys j)›
  proof –
    let ?R = ‹{((arr, j, n), (arr', j', n', -)). (arr, arr') ∈ ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel, ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel
    ∧

```

```

 $(j, j') \in \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \wedge (n, n') \in \text{Id} \rangle$ 
have  $K[\text{refine0}]: \langle ((xs, \text{Some } i, i), ys, \text{Some } j, j, 0) \in ?R \rangle$ 
  using assms by auto
show ?thesis
  using assms
  unfolding mop-vsids-pass2-imp-def vsids-pass2-alt-def
  apply (refine-vcg mop-hp-insert-impl-spec WHILET-refine[where  $R = ?R$ ]
    mop-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec[where  $R = \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle$  and  $S = \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle$ ]
    mop-hp-read-prev-imp-spec[where  $R = \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle$  and  $S = \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{option-rel} \rangle$ ]
    mop-hp-link-imp-spec mop-vsids-pass1-imp-spec
    update-source-node-impl-spec)
  subgoal by auto
  done
qed

```

```

definition mop-merge-pairs-imp where
  ⟨ mop-merge-pairs-imp arr j = do {
    (arr, j) ← mop-vsids-pass1-imp arr j;
    mop-vsids-pass2-imp arr j
  } ⟩

```

```

lemma mop-merge-pairs-imp-spec:
  assumes ⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩ option-rel, ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩ option-rel⟩ pairing-heaps-rel⟩ | (i, j) ∈ nat-rel⟩
  shows ⟨mop-merge-pairs-imp xs i ≤ ∄(⟨⟨nat-rel⟩ option-rel, ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩ option-rel⟩ pairing-heaps-rel) (merge-pairs ys j)⟩
  using assms unfolding mop-merge-pairs-imp-def merge-pairs-def
  by (refine-vcg mop-vsids-pass1-imp-spec mop-vsids-pass2-imp-spec) auto

```

```

lemma vsids-pop-min-alt-def:
  ⟨ vsids-pop-min = (λarr. do {
    let h = source-node arr;
    if h = None then RETURN (None, arr)
    else do {
      ASSERT (the h ∈# fst arr);
      let j = hp-read-child' (the h) arr;
      if j = None then RETURN (h, (update-source-node None arr))
      else do {
        ASSERT (the j ∈# fst arr);
        let arr = hp-update-prev' (the h) None arr;
        let arr = hp-update-child' (the h) None arr;
        let arr = hp-update-parents' (the j) None arr;
        arr ← merge-pairs (update-source-node None arr) (the j);
        RETURN (h, arr)
      }
    }
  } ⟩

```

```

        }
    })> (is <?A = ?B>)

proof –
  have [simp]: <source-node arr = None  $\implies$  (fst arr, fst (snd arr), None) = arr for arr
    by (cases arr) auto
  have K[refine]: <((source-node arr, fst arr, fst (snd arr), None), source-node arr,
    update-source-node None arr)
     $\in$  Id>
    <((source-node arr, update-source-node None arr), source-node arr, fst arr, fst (snd arr), None)
     $\in$  Id>
    for i arr
    by (solves <cases arr; auto>)+
  have [refine]: <merge-pairs
    (fst arr,
      hp-update-parents (the (hp-read-child (the (source-node arr)) (fst (snd arr)))))
      None
      (hp-update-child (the (source-node arr)) None
        (hp-update-prev (the (source-node arr)) None (fst (snd arr))), None)
    (the (hp-read-child (the (source-node arr)) (fst (snd arr)))))
     $\leq \Downarrow$  Id
    (merge-pairs
      (update-source-node None
        (hp-update-parents' (the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node arr)) arr)) None
          (hp-update-child' (the (source-node arr)) None
            (hp-update-prev' (the (source-node arr)) None arr)))
        (the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node arr)) arr)))>
      <merge-pairs
        (update-source-node None
          (hp-update-parents' (the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node arr)) arr)) None
            (hp-update-child' (the (source-node arr)) None
              (hp-update-prev' (the (source-node arr)) None arr)))
          (the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node arr)) arr)))
         $\leq \Downarrow$  Id
      (merge-pairs
        (fst arr,
          hp-update-parents (the (hp-read-child (the (source-node arr)) (fst (snd arr)))) None
            (hp-update-child (the (source-node arr)) None
              (hp-update-prev (the (source-node arr)) None (fst (snd arr))), None)
            (the (hp-read-child (the (source-node arr)) (fst (snd arr))))> for arr
            by (solves <cases arr; auto>)+
  have K: <snd (snd arr) = source-node arr> for arr
    by (cases arr) auto

  have <?A arr  $\leq \Downarrow$  Id (?B arr)> for i arr
    unfolding vsids-pop-min-def case-prod-beta[of - arr] case-prod-beta[of - <snd arr>]
    K
    by refine-vcg (solves auto)+
  moreover have <?B arr  $\leq \Downarrow$  Id (?A arr)> for i arr
    unfolding vsids-pop-min-def case-prod-beta[of - arr] case-prod-beta[of - <snd arr>] K
    by refine-vcg (solves <auto intro!: ext bind-cong[OF refl] simp: Let-def>)+
  ultimately show ?thesis unfolding Down-id-eq apply –
    apply (intro ext)
    apply (rule antisym)
    apply assumption+

```

```

done
qed

```

```

definition mop-vsids-pop-min-impl where
  ⟨mop-vsids-pop-min-impl = ( $\lambda arr.$  do {
    let h = source-node-impl arr;
    if h = None then RETURN (None, arr)
    else do {
      j  $\leftarrow$  mop-hp-read-child-imp (the h) arr;
      if j = None then RETURN (h, update-source-node-impl None arr)
      else do {
        arr  $\leftarrow$  mop-hp-update-prev'-imp (the h) None arr;
        arr  $\leftarrow$  mop-hp-update-child'-imp (the h) None arr;
        arr  $\leftarrow$  mop-hp-update-parent'-imp (the j) None arr;
        arr  $\leftarrow$  mop-merge-pairs-imp (update-source-node-impl None arr) (the j);
        RETURN (h, arr)
      }
    }
  }⟩

```

```

lemma mop-vsids-pop-min-impl:
  assumes ⟨(xs, ys)  $\in$  ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel, ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel⟩
  shows ⟨mop-vsids-pop-min-impl xs  $\leq$  ⟪⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel  $\times_r$  ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel, ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel⟩(vsids-pop-min ys)⟩
proof –
  let ?R = ⟨{((arr, j, n), (arr', j', n', -)) . (arr, arr')  $\in$  ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel, ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel}  $\wedge$ 
  (j, j')  $\in$  ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel  $\wedge$  (n, n')  $\in$  Id}⟩
  have K[refine0]: ⟨(the (source-node-impl xs), the (source-node ys))  $\in$  nat-rel⟩
  if ⟨source-node ys  $\neq$  None⟩
  using source-node-spec[OF assms] by auto
  show ?thesis
  using assms source-node-spec[OF assms]
  unfolding mop-vsids-pop-min-impl-def vsids-pop-min-alt-def
  apply (refine-vcg mop-hp-insert-impl-spec WHILET-refine[where R= ?R]
  mop-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
  mop-hp-read-prev-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
  mop-hp-link-imp-spec mop-vsids-pass1-imp-spec
  mop-merge-pairs-imp-spec
  mop-hp-read-child-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
  mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
  mop-hp-update-child'-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩]
  mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-spec[where R=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩ and S=⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩])
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by (auto intro!: update-source-node-impl-spec)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by (auto intro!: update-source-node-impl-spec)

```

```

subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
done
qed

definition mop-vsids-pop-min2-impl where
  ‹mop-vsids-pop-min2-impl = ( $\lambda arr. \text{do } \{$ 
    let h = source-node-impl arr;
    ASSERT (h ≠ None);
    j ← mop-hp-read-child-imp (the h) arr;
    if j = None then RETURN (the h, update-source-node-impl None arr)
    else do {
      arr ← mop-hp-update-prev'-imp (the h) None arr;
      arr ← mop-hp-update-child'-imp (the h) None arr;
      arr ← mop-hp-update-parent'-imp (the j) None arr;
      arr ← mop-merge-pairs-imp (update-source-node-impl None arr) (the j);
      RETURN (the h, arr)
    }
  \})›

```

```

lemma vsids-pop-min2-alt-def:
  ‹vsids-pop-min2 = ( $\lambda arr. \text{do } \{$ 
    let h = source-node arr;
    ASSERT (h ≠ None);
    ASSERT (the h ∈# fst arr);
    let j = hp-read-child' (the h) arr;
    if j = None then RETURN (the h, (update-source-node None arr))
    else do {
      ASSERT (the j ∈# fst arr);
      let arr = hp-update-prev' (the h) None arr;
      let arr = hp-update-child' (the h) None arr;
      let arr = hp-update-parents' (the j) None arr;
      arr ← merge-pairs (update-source-node None arr) (the j);
      RETURN (the h, arr)
    \}
  \})› (is ‹?A = ?B›)

proof –
  have [simp]: ‹source-node arr = None  $\implies$  (fst arr, fst (snd arr), None) = arr› for arr
    by (cases arr) auto
  have K[refine]: ‹((the (source-node arr), fst arr, fst (snd arr), None), the (source-node arr),
    update-source-node None arr)
    ∈ Id›
    ‹((the (source-node arr), fst arr, fst (snd arr), None), the (source-node arr),
    update-source-node None arr)
    ∈ Id›
    ‹((the (source-node arr), update-source-node None arr), the (source-node arr), fst arr,
    fst (snd arr), None)
    ∈ Id›
  for i arr
  by (solves ‹cases arr; auto›) +
  have [refine]: ‹merge-pairs
    (fst arr,
    hp-update-parents (the (hp-read-child (the (source-node arr)) (fst (snd arr)))))

```

```

None
(hp-update-child (the (source-node arr)) None
  (hp-update-prev (the (source-node arr)) None (fst (snd arr))),,
None)
(the (hp-read-child (the (source-node arr)) (fst (snd arr))))
≤ ↓ Id
(merge-pairs
  (update-source-node None
  (hp-update-parents' (the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node arr)) arr)) None
    (hp-update-child' (the (source-node arr)) None
      (hp-update-prev' (the (source-node arr)) None arr)))
  (the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node arr)) arr)))>
<merge-pairs
  (update-source-node None
  (hp-update-parents' (the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node arr)) arr)) None
    (hp-update-child' (the (source-node arr)) None
      (hp-update-prev' (the (source-node arr)) None arr)))
  (the (hp-read-child' (the (source-node arr)) arr)))
≤ ↓ Id
(merge-pairs
  (fst arr,
  hp-update-parents (the (hp-read-child (the (source-node arr)) (fst (snd arr)))) None
    (hp-update-child (the (source-node arr)) None
      (hp-update-prev (the (source-node arr)) None (fst (snd arr))),,
      None)
    (the (hp-read-child (the (source-node arr)) (fst (snd arr)))))>
  by (solves <cases arr; auto)+
have K: <snd (snd arr) = source-node arr> for arr
  by (cases arr) auto

```

```

have <?A arr ≤ ↓Id (?B arr)> for i arr
  unfolding vsids-pop-min2-def case-prod-beta[of - arr] case-prod-beta[of - <snd arr>] Let-def
    K
  by refine-vcg (solves auto)+
```

```

moreover have <?B arr ≤ ↓Id (?A arr)> for i arr
  unfolding vsids-pop-min2-def case-prod-beta[of - arr] case-prod-beta[of - <snd arr>] K
  by refine-vcg (solves <auto intro!: ext bind-cong[OF refl] simp: Let-def>)+
```

```
ultimately show ?thesis unfolding Down-id-eq apply –
```

```

  apply (intro ext)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply assumption+
  done
```

```
qed
```

```
lemma mop-vsids-pop-min2-impl:
```

```

assumes <(xs, ys) ∈ <⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel, ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel>pairing-heaps-rel>
shows <mop-vsids-pop-min2-impl xs ≤ ↓(nat-rel ×r <⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel, ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel>pairing-heaps-rel)>
  (vsids-pop-min2 ys)>
```

```
proof –
```

```

let ?R = <{((arr, j, n), (arr', j', n', -)). (arr, arr') ∈ <⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel, ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel>pairing-heaps-rel>
  ∧
  (j, j') ∈ <nat-rel>option-rel ∧ (n, n') ∈ Id}>
have K[refine0]: <(the (source-node-impl xs), the (source-node ys)) ∈ nat-rel>
  if <source-node ys ≠ None>
  using source-node-spec[OF assms] by auto
show ?thesis
```

```

using assms source-node-spec[OF assms]
unfolding mop-vsids-pop-min2-impl-def vsids-pop-min2-alt-def
apply (refine-vcg mop-hp-insert-impl-spec WHILET-refine[where R= ?R]
  mop-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec[where R=<(nat-rel)option-rel> and S=<(nat-rel)option-rel>]
  mop-hp-read-prev-imp-spec[where R=<(nat-rel)option-rel> and S=<(nat-rel)option-rel>]
  mop-hp-link-imp-spec mop-vsids-pass1-imp-spec
  mop-merge-pairs-imp-spec
  mop-hp-read-child-imp-spec[where R=<(nat-rel)option-rel> and S=<(nat-rel)option-rel>]
  mop-hp-update-prev'-imp-spec[where R=<(nat-rel)option-rel> and S=<(nat-rel)option-rel>]
  mop-hp-update-child'-imp-spec[where R=<(nat-rel)option-rel> and S=<(nat-rel)option-rel>]
  mop-hp-update-parent'-imp-spec[where R=<(nat-rel)option-rel> and S=<(nat-rel)option-rel>])
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
subgoal by (auto intro!: update-source-node-impl-spec)
subgoal by auto
subgoal by (auto intro!: update-source-node-impl-spec)
subgoal by auto
subgoal by auto
done
qed

```

```

definition mop-unroot-hp-tree where
  <mop-unroot-hp-tree arr h = do {
    let a = source-node-impl arr;
    nnext ← mop-hp-read-nxt-imp h arr;
    parent ← mop-hp-read-parent-imp h arr;
    prev ← mop-hp-read-prev-imp h arr;
    if prev = None and parent = None and Some h ≠ a then RETURN (update-source-node-impl None arr)
    else if Some h = a then RETURN (update-source-node-impl None arr)
    else do {
      ASSERT (a ≠ None);
      let a' = the a;
      arr ← maybe-mop-hp-update-child'-imp parent nnext arr;
      arr ← maybe-mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp prev nnext arr;
      arr ← maybe-mop-hp-update-prev'-imp nnext prev arr;
      arr ← maybe-mop-hp-update-parent'-imp nnext parent arr;

      arr ← mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp h None arr;
      arr ← mop-hp-update-prev'-imp h None arr;
      arr ← mop-hp-update-parent'-imp h None arr;

      arr ← mop-hp-update-nxt'-imp h (Some a') arr;
      arr ← mop-hp-update-prev'-imp a' (Some h) arr;
      RETURN (update-source-node-impl None arr)
    }
  }>

```

```

lemma mop-unroot-hp-tree-spec:
  assumes <(xs, ys) ∈ <(nat-rel)option-rel, (nat-rel)option-rel>pairing-heaps-rel> and <(h,i)∈nat-rel>
  shows <mop-unroot-hp-tree xs h ≤ ¶(<(nat-rel)option-rel, (nat-rel)option-rel>pairing-heaps-rel)> (unroot-hp-tree
  ys i)>

```



```

else if Some h = source-node-impl arr then mop-hp-update-score-imp h w' arr
else do {
  arr ← mop-unroot-hp-tree arr h;
  arr ← mop-hp-update-score-imp h w' arr;
  mop-merge-pairs-imp arr h
}
}>

lemma mop-rescale-and-reroot-spec:
  assumes ⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel,⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel⟩ and ⟨(h,i)∈nat-rel⟩ ⟨(w, w') ∈ nat-rel⟩
  shows ⟨mop-rescale-and-reroot h w xs ≤ ↓(⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel,⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel)
  (rescale-and-reroot i w' ys)⟩
proof -
  have [refine]: ⟨(Some w, Some w') ∈ ⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩
  using assms by auto
  show ?thesis
  using source-node-spec[OF assms(1)] assms(2,3)
  unfolding rescale-and-reroot-def mop-rescale-and-reroot-def
  apply (refine-vcg assms mop-hp-read-nxt-imp-spec assms mop-hp-read-parent-imp-spec
    mop-hp-read-prev-imp-spec mop-hp-update-score-imp-spec mop-unroot-hp-tree-spec
    mop-merge-pairs-imp-spec)
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  subgoal by auto
  apply assumption
  subgoal by auto
  done
qed

definition mop-hp-is-in :: ⟨-⟩ where
  ⟨mop-hp-is-in h = (λarr. do {
    parent ← mop-hp-read-parent-imp h arr;
    prev ← mop-hp-read-prev-imp h arr;
    let s = source-node-impl arr;
    RETURN (s ≠ None ∧ (prev ≠ None ∨ parent ≠ None ∨ the s = h))
  })⟩

lemma mop-hp-is-in-spec:
  assumes ⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel,⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel⟩ and ⟨(h,i)∈nat-rel⟩
  shows ⟨mop-hp-is-in h xs ≤ ↓bool-rel (hp-is-in i ys)⟩
proof -
  have hp-is-in-alt-def: ⟨hp-is-in w = (λbw. do {
    ASSERT (w ∈# fst bw);
    let parent = hp-read-parent' w bw;
    let prev = hp-read-prev' w bw;
    let s = source-node bw;
    RETURN (s ≠ None ∧ (hp-read-prev' w bw ≠ None ∨ hp-read-parent' w bw ≠ None ∨ the s = w))
  })⟩ for w
  by (auto simp: hp-is-in-def)
  show ?thesis
  using source-node-spec[OF assms(1)] assms(2)
  unfolding mop-hp-is-in-def hp-is-in-alt-def
  by (refine-vcg assms mop-hp-read-parent-imp-spec mop-hp-read-prev-imp-spec)

```

```

auto
qed

lemma mop-hp-read-score-imp-mop-hp-read-score:
assumes ⟨(xs, ys) ∈ ⟨⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel,⟨nat-rel⟩option-rel⟩pairing-heaps-rel⟩ and ⟨(h,i) ∈ nat-rel⟩
shows ⟨mop-hp-read-score-imp h xs ≤ ↓nat-rel (mop-hp-read-score i ys)⟩
unfolding mop-hp-read-score-def case-prod-beta mop-hp-read-score-imp-def
apply (refine-vcg mop-hp-read-score-imp-spec)
using assms apply (auto simp: pairing-heaps-rel-def map-fun-rel-def dest!: multi-member-split)
done

end
end

```